

Who's Who & What's What



**Who's Who &
What's What
in the books of**

Dr. Seuss

Compiled by
Edward Connery Lathem

**Hanover, New Hampshire
Dartmouth College 2000**

This publication commemorates the
seventy-fifth anniversary of the
graduation from Dartmouth College of

THEODOR SEUSS GEISEL

and was made possible by the
WILLIAM L. BRYANT FOUNDATION
established by William J. Bryant
Dartmouth Class of 1925



Available on the Internet at
[http://www.dartmouth.edu/
~drseuss/whoswho.pdf](http://www.dartmouth.edu/~drseuss/whoswho.pdf)

Title-page illustration
and "Dr. Seuss" signature
reproduced by courtesy of
AUDREY S. GEISEL
(Dartmouth L.H.D. 2000)
and Dr. Seuss Enterprises, L.P.

Who's Who & What's What

The Dr. Seuss Books of Theodor Seuss Geisel

AND TO THINK THAT I SAW IT ON MULBERRY STREET (1937) THE 500 HATS OF BARTHOLOMEW CUBBINS (1938) THE SEVEN LADY GODIVAS (1939) THE KING'S STILTS (1939) HORTON HATCHES THE EGG (1940) McELLOGOT'S POOL (1947) THIDWICK THE BIG-HEARTED MOOSE (1948) BARTHOLOMEW AND THE OOBLECK (1949) IF I RAN THE ZOO (1950) SCRAMBLED EGGS SUPER! (1953) HORTON HEARS A WHO! (1954) ON BEYOND ZEBRA (1955) IF I RAN THE CIRCUS (1956) THE CAT IN THE HAT (1957) HOW THE GRINCH STOLE CHRISTMAS (1957) YERTLE THE TURTLE AND OTHER STORIES (1958) THE CAT IN THE HAT COMES BACK! (1958) HAPPY BIRTHDAY TO YOU! (1959) GREEN EGGS AND HAM (1960) ONE FISH TWO FISH RED FISH BLUE FISH (1960) THE SNEETCHES AND OTHER STORIES (1961) DR. SEUSS'S SLEEP BOOK (1962) DR. SEUSS'S ABC (1963) HOP ON POP (1963) FOX IN SOCKS (1965) I HAD TROUBLE IN GETTING TO SOLLA SOLLEW (1965) THE CAT IN THE HAT SONG BOOK (1967) THE FOOT BOOK (1968) I CAN LICK 30 TIGERS TODAY! AND OTHER STORIES (1969) MY BOOK ABOUT ME (1969) I CAN DRAW IT MYSELF (1970) MR. BROWN CAN MOO! CAN YOU? (1970) THE LORAX (1971) MARVIN K. MOONEY WILL YOU PLEASE GO NOW! (1972) DID I EVER TELL YOU HOW LUCKY YOU ARE? (1973) THE SHAPE OF ME AND OTHER STUFF (1973) GREAT DAY FOR UP (1974) THERE'S A WOCKET IN MY POCKET! (1974) OH, THE THINKS YOU CAN THINK! (1975) THE CAT'S QUIZZER (1976) I CAN READ WITH MY EYES SHUT! (1978) OH SAY CAN YOU SAY? (1979) HUNCHES IN BUNCHES (1982) THE BUTTER BATTLE BOOK (1984) YOU'RE ONLY OLD ONCE! (1986) I AM NOT GOING TO GET UP TODAY! (1987) OH, THE PLACES YOU'LL GO! (1990) [AND POSTHUMOUSLY:] DAISY-HEAD MAYZIE (1994) MY MANY COLORED DAYS (1996) HOORAY FOR DIFFENDOOFER DAY! (1998)

A Letter of the alphabet central to a question—in *The Cat's Quizzer*

A and S Man Designation at the Golden Years Clinic of Dr. Ginns, as the physician specializing in “Antrums and Shins”—in *You're Only Old Once!*

Abel, Curtis A. Name on a roadside sign (identifying Salina, Kansas, as “Birthplace / of / Curtis A. Abel”), being one of a multitude of directional indicators featured—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

abilities Among the subjects about which information is to be provided by the volume's purported author—in *My Book About Me*

Abrasion-Contusions Race cars said to be driven by Circus McGurkus's Colliding-Collusions—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Act, Great Balancing Description and/or definition of the nature of Life—in *Oh, the Places You'll Go!*

address Among the things about which information is to be provided by the volume's purported author—in *My Book About Me*

Agent, Finagle the “A wheeler and dealer who knew every trick,” and who undertook the commercial representation of Mayzie McGrew and her daisy—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

Aghast, Bombastic Bird the egg of which (“And I saved it for last . . .”) was secured by Peter T. Hooper—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

“Ah-a-a-a-a-h . . . Choo” Title of a song—in *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

air 1: Among the things King Yertle

declares have come, as his throne is progressively elevated, within his domain—in “Yertle the Turtle,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories* 2: One of the contexts (“Up in the air feet”) of the subject covered—in *The Foot Book*

airplane Vehicle that is the source of confetti, dumped “while everyone cheers,” as part of Marco's fantasizing—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street* **See also:** jet; plane

a-la-hoop Description of the manner of sleepwalking engaged in by the Hoop-Soup-Snoop Group—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

Alaric, Sir Keeper of the King's Records—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

alarm Among the things (“The alarm can ring.”) the narrator says will not cause him to leave his bed—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

Alaska 1: Among the places, cited as having been confirmed by Principal Grumm's research, where daisies it is said can grow—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie* 2: One of the states about which the narrator declares, indifferently, “Let the kids get up”—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

Aldermen City officials who are present on a reviewing stand, as part of Marco's fantasizing—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street*

Ali Fellow (“brave Ali”) who “fought his way through” to secure for Peter T. Hooper an egg of the Mt. Strookoo Cuckoo—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!* **See also:** Sard, Ali

Alice Name of both Hooded Klopfers—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

all Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

all-er Seussian expression of an extended, more inclusive form of “all,” as well as a rendering of “all are” (devised to rhyme with “taller”)—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Allergy Whiz Characterization of Dr. Pollen—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

all-est Seussian expression of a superlative form of “all” (devised to rhyme with “tallest”)—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

alligator and alligators **1:** Among the creatures cited as associated with a state of being “up”—in *Great Day for Up* **2:** Creature cited (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of use of the letter A/a—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

alone State in which, it is said, “you’ll be quite a lot” and within which context may encounter things “that can scare you so much you won’t want to go on”—in *Oh, the Places You’ll Go!*

alphabet **1:** Subject central to the story’s development—in *On Beyond Zebra* **2:** Subject of the book’s coverage—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

anchors Among the things the Cat in the Hat says, “You can read about . . .”—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

And now Papa’s in the pail. Sentence cited in providing examples of use of the letter P/p—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

anger **1:** Among the subjects about which information is to be provided by the volume’s purported author—in *My Book About Me* **2:** Emotion experienced by King Derwin throughout “The-Year-the-King-Got-Angry-

with-the-Sky,” and basic to the story’s development—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*

animal, big yellow and **animal, one-horned** Among the creatures about which questions are asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer*

ankles Among the things the Cat in the Hat says, “You can read about . . .”—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

Annie, Aunt Name cited (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of use of the letter A/a—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

Another Chance Among the things cited (“Waiting for . . . Another Chance”) as reasons for people being at the Waiting Place—in *Oh, the Places You’ll Go!*

Antrums One of the areas (together with Shins) constituting the medical specialty of Dr. Ginns—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

ants Creatures the Cat in the Hat says one can read “all about”—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

ants’ eggs Part of the charge (together with “bees’ legs,” “dried-fried clam chowder,” and Poo-a-Doo Powder) said to have been used to load the Yooks’ Kick-a-Poo Kid—in *The Butter Battle Book*

anywhere Among the locations asked about, as possibly being a place for liking and/or eating the food treated of—in *Green Eggs and Ham*

Apartments, Fairfax Residence at Who-ville of Jo-Jo—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

Apartment 12-J Fairfax Apartments location of Jo-Jo—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

ape cakes Alternative designation of “grape cakes”—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

apes Circus McGurkus's creatures (Sir Beers, Sir Bopps, Sir Dawkins, Sir Hawkins, Sir Hector, Sir Jawks, Sir Jeers, and Sir Vector) said to perform as its Tournament Knights—in *If I Ran the Circus* *See also:* horn-tooting apes

appearance Among the subjects about which information is to be provided by the volume's purported author—in *My Book About Me*

April 16, 1078 Date on which Lady Lulu "was kicked by her horse"—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Arabella, Lady One of Lord Godiva's daughters—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Ark, Noah's whole Biblical vessel and its cargo that, Gerald McGrew declares, people will ultimately regard McGrew Zoo as "better than"—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

armament, combat Subject central to the story—in *The Butter Battle Book*

a-snooze Description of the sleeping state of the inhabitants of *Who-ville* when the Grinch made his Christmas Eve descent upon the town—in *How the Grinch Stole Christmas*

Asso-see-eye-ation, Katroo Happy Birthday Organization said to have responsibility for the training of Birthday Birds—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Atrocious, Spotted Circus McGurkus creature it is said "chews up and eats with the greatest of ease / Things like carpets and sidewalks and people and trees"—in *If I Ran the Circus*

attributes Among the subjects about which

information is to be provided by the volume's purported author—in *My Book About Me*

Audio-Telly-o-Tally-o Count Means cited as being that of determining the number of sleepers—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

Aunt Annie's alligator Phrase cited in providing examples of use of the letter A/a—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

Australian fish Aquatic creature ("With a kangaroo's pouch") Marco speculates he might catch—in *McElligot's Pool*

autograph collection Unit of the book where specified entries are to be secured by the volume's purported author—in *My Book About Me*

awfully awfully awful Characterization of one's condition "when you can't make up your mind"—in *Hunches in Bunches*

ax One of the words cited in providing examples of where it "comes in handy" to have the letter X/x—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

Baboona, Foona-Lagoona Creatures said to be asleep at Foona-Lagoona—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

baby Among the words cited in providing examples of use of the letter B/b—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

back 1: Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop* **2:** One of the particularities ("Back feet") of the subject covered—in *The Foot Book* **3:** Among the words featured as part of a tongue-twisting sentence—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

back door keys Among the things the girl narrator cites by name—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff*

Back Room Working area of the Boys constituting the weapons-planning groups of the Yooks and the Zooks—in *The Butter Battle Book*

bad **1:** Among the various kinds and descriptions of fish cited—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* **2:** Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

Bad-Animal-Catching-Machine Device Gerald McGrew fantasizes about building, to be used in capturing for McGrew Zoo creatures “too dangerous to catch with bare hands”—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

baggy bears Among the kinds of bears with which Uncle Terwilliger is said to dance—in “My Uncle Terwilliger Waltzes with Bears,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

bagpipes Musical instrument that it is said Mrs. Fox “Makes . . . out of / straws and socks”—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!*

bah, hoo-to foo-to boo-to Subject involved in the theft treated of—in “Somebody Stole My Hoo-to Foo-to Boo-to Bah,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

BAHH Seussian rendering of “Bah”—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*

Balancing Act, Great Description and/or definition of the nature of Life—in *Oh, the Places You’ll Go!*

Balber Element of the magicians’ incantation “Malber, Balber, Tidder, Tudd”—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

ball and balls **1:** Among the objects involved in the Cat’s UP-UP-UP game—in *The*

Cat in the Hat **2:** Among the objects that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself* **3:** Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop* **4:** Object (“a race / on a horse / on a ball / with a fish”) it is suggested one might think about—in *Oh, the Things You Can Think!* **See also:** baseballs; Biggel-Ball; ping-pong ball; snow balls; soccer balls

Ballew, Dr. One of the Golden Years Clinic physicians about whom it is predicted “all . . . will prescribe a prescription for you”—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

balloon and balloons **1:** Among the means of conveyance (“go / by balloon”) suggested for departure—in *Marvin K. Mooney Will You Please Go Now!* **2:** Among the things about which questions are asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer* **3:** Among the things the boy narrator cites by name—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff* **4:** Among the objects (“red, blue and orange balloons”) that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself* **5:** Among the things cited as associated with a state of being “up”—in *Great Day for Up* **See also:** Marvin O’Gravel Balloon Face

bananas **1:** Among the things about which questions are asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer* **2:** Among the things cited as pertaining to an arithmetic calculation—in “I Can Figure Figures,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

band and bands Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks* **See also:** Boom Bands; brass band; Butter-Up Band; Snore-a-Snort Band

bandwagon Vehicle Marco fantasizes about causing to be pulled by an elephant

and two giraffes—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street*

bang-binging Description of the sound made by the hunters' guns—in *Thidwick the Big-Hearted Moose*

bang-bouncing Description of the action of the bullets fired by the hunters' guns—in *Thidwick the Big-Hearted Moose*

bangs Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

Bang-ups Possible impediments (together with "Hang-ups") that it is said "can happen to you"—in *Oh, the Places You'll Go!*

Bar-ba-loots, Brown Creatures said to have formerly been seen under the Truffula Trees, "frisking about in their Bar-ba-loot suits"—in *The Lorax*

Barber Among the words cited in providing examples of use of the letter B/b—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

barber shop Place the narrator, in confusion, did not know whether it or Boise, Idaho, should be his destination—in *Hunches in Bunches*

barber shop poles, soft-tufted Among the places where or on which creatures are said to be sleeping—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

barg-ued Seussian expression used by the narrator ("We argued and we barg-ued!") when describing the process by which, in discussion with himself, he finally decided, as between alternative hunches, "what to do"—in *Hunches in Bunches*

barn door Portal central to Lady Hedwig's Horse Truth discovery: "Don't lock the barn door after the horse has been stolen!"—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

baseballs Among the things cited as associated with a state of being "up"—in *Great Day for Up*

basket Object, belonging to the person being addressed, about which the narrator asks whether he/she ever had "the feeling" that a creature called Wasket is present there—in *There's a Wocket in My Pocket!*

bat and bats **1:** Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop* **2:** Among the objects used by the Little Cats to deal with the Snow Spots—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!*

bathroom **1:** Place where the Cat in the Hat is found "eating a cake in the tub"—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!* **2:** Place about which the Very Odd Hunch disturbed the narrator by inquiring, "Do you think it might be helpful / if you went . . . ?"—in *Hunches in Bunches*

battle Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

Battle of Hastings Lord Godiva's intended destination on the day of his death—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Bay *See:* Boober Bay; Hudson Bay

Ba-zoo, Brothers Characters said to have a problem with the manner of the growth of their hair—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Bazzim Place of residence of the Nazzim, who is identified as owner of the creature called Spazzim—in *On Beyond Zebra*

beaches Setting of the story—in "The Sneetches," as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

Beagle-Beaked-Bald-Headed Grinch

Among the birds seen by Peter T. Hooper while searching for eggs, but which it proved “weren’t laying that day”—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

bean, green string Among the things cited as pertaining to an arithmetic calculation—in “I Can Figure Figures,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

bean, navy Bullet said to be used (“a stale navy bean / That you’ve dunked for three weeks in old sour kerosene”) when killing the creature called Sneedle—in *On Beyond Zebra*

beans **1:** Among the things the boy narrator cites by name—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff* **2:** Among the things (“You can shoot at me with peas and beans!”) the narrator says will not cause him to leave his bed—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!* *See also:* pork and wee beans

bean shooter bugs, keen-shooter, mean-shooter Characterization of the creatures called Chuggs, which Gerald McGrew fantasizes about capturing for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

bear and bears **1:** Among Thidwick’s antler-riding creatures—in *Thidwick the Big-Hearted Moose* **2:** Among the creatures about which questions are asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer* **3:** Creatures central to the song—in “My Uncle Terwilliger Waltzes with Bears,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book* *See also:* baggy bears; honey bears; polar bears; shaggy bears; waggy bears

Bear, Mr. Creature that contends boastfully with Mr. Rabbit (“I’m the greatest of smellers. . . / This nose on my face is the

finest that grows.”)—in “The Big Brag,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

beard, ten-foot Whiskers on a man who is part of Marco’s fantasizing—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street*

Beast *See:* East Beast; West Beast; Who-roast-beast

beck Seussian rendering of “beckon” (devised to rhyme with “neck”)—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

Becker, Miss Golden Years Clinic staff member characterized as “your beckoner”—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

bed **1:** Among the objects or surfaces said to have been bumped by the kites of Thing One and Thing Two while playing the Cat’s Fun-in-a-Box game—in *The Cat in the Hat* **2:** Among the objects between which pink stains are transferred during the course of the spot-removal actions central to the story’s development—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!* **3:** Among the places with regard to which the Cat in the Hat says, “I can read in . . .”—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!* **4:** Among the things the boy narrator cites by name—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff* **5:** Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop* **6:** Object about which Ned complains (“I do not like / my little bed.”)—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* **7:** Object the narrator says the shaking of will not cause him to leave—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

bedchamber Room of King Derwin’s palace to which the royal magicians are summoned “from their musty hole beneath the dungeon”—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*

Bed Spreaders Characters who are said to “spread spreads on beds”—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

bee and bees 1: Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

2: Among the creatures about which questions are asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer*

3: Among the creatures that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself* 4: Among the creatures (“bees,” as well as “bees on threes”) the Cat in the Hat says, “You can read about . . .”—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

5: Among the things King Yertle declares have come, as his throne is progressively elevated, within his domain—in “Yertle the Turtle,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories* 6: Among the things the girl narrator cites by name—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff*

7: Among Thidwick’s antler-riding creatures—in *Thidwick the Big-Hearted Moose*

8: Insects that bothersomely swarmed toward Mayzie McGrew’s daisy—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie* 9: Insects the “world’s sweetest” ones of which are said to be fed upon by the frogs called Wogs—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

10: Among those it is said singing is “good for” (for their “tongues and necks and knees”)—in “Let Us All Sing,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book* 11: Among the things Mr. Brown “can go like,” making the sound “buzz”—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

12: What the narrator says “I am” (“a busy, buzzy bee”) on a “Yellow Day”—in *My Many Colored Days* **See also:** bees’ legs; bumblebee

beep Description of the action of playing a beeper—in “Beeper Booper,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book* **See also:** bopulous beep

beep-beep-beeper Musician characterized as possibly being the one “that you need”—in “Beeper Booper,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

beeper One of the musical instruments that is a central feature of the song—in “Beeper Booper,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

“Beeper Booper” Title of a song—in *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

beeping Among the noise-making attempts (together with “yapping” and “yip-ping” and “bipping”) exerted by the *Whos* while trying to make themselves heard—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

Beers, Sir One of Circus McGurkus’s Tournament Knights—in *If I Ran the Circus*

bees’ legs Part of the charge (together with “ants’ eggs,” “dried-fried clam chowder,” and Poo-a-Doo Powder) said to have been used to load the Yooks’ Kick-a-Poo Kid—in *The Butter Battle Book*

beet, red Among the foods the singer says he/she could eat—in “The Super-Supper March,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

beetles, tweetle Creatures that relate to a segment of the presentation of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

Bee-Watcher, Hawtch-Hawtcher Character said to have as his job at Hawtch-Hawtch “to keep both his eyes on the lazy town bee”—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Bee-Watcher-Watcher Character at Hawtch-Hawtch said to have as his job watching the Bee-Watcher—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Beeze, Mr. Art instructor at Diffendoofer School—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!*

Beezlenut Blossoms Sole source of food, said to be “sweeter than sweet,” of “the world’s sweetest bees”—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

Beezle-Nut oil or juice Substance in which the kangaroos and members of the Wickersham family intend to boil Horton’s “small speck of dust”—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

Beezle-Nut stew What Horton warns would result from the threatened boiling in Beezle-Nut oil of his “small speck of dust”—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

Beezlenut Trees Arboreal source of Beezlenut Blossoms—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

beft Creatures about which is asked the reason they “always go to the left”—in *Oh, the Things You Can Think!*

bell, holiday Object rung to announce special observances at the Kingdom of Didd—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*

Bellar Among the creatures said to be found “in the cellar”—in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

Bellows and Candle Designation of a test said to have been “perfected” by the Golden Years Clinic’s “World-Renowned Ear Man,” Von Crandall—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

bell ringer and bell tower Member of King Derwin’s staff and the location of his post at the palace—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*

belly Abdominal area on which the presence or absence of stars is central to the story’s development—in “The Sneetches,” as

part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories* See *also*: checkerboard belly

bellyache Stomach upset experienced by the narrator, as a result of having eaten too much at the celebration of the outcome of the “special test” upon the results of which Diffendoofer School’s future depended—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!*

Ben Creature that (together with Bim) relates to a segment of the presentation of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

Ben-Deezing, West Upper Place from which is said to come Circus McGurkus’s Zoom-a-Zoop Troupe—in *If I Ran the Circus*

bends Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

Benny Alternative form of reference to the title character of the song—in “Lullaby for Mr. Benjamin B. Bickelbaum,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

bent Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

berked Among the sounds made by Sylvester McMonkey McBean’s “very peculiar machine” for adding stars to bellies—in “The Sneetches,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

Berlin 1: One of the cities about which the narrator declares, indifferently, “Let the kids get up”—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

2: Place where Gretchen von Schwinn is said to possess an extraordinarily featured mandolin—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

best-est Seussian expression of a superlative form of “best”—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

best friend Among the subjects about

which information is to be provided by the volume's purported author—in *My Book About Me*

Best of the Best 1: Among the characterizations of one's birthday, as declared by the Birthday Bird of Katroo—in *Happy Birthday to You!* **2:** Characterization of what it is said usually "you'll be" upon joining "the high fliers / who soar to high heights"—in *Oh, the Places You'll Go!*

Better Break Among the things cited ("Waiting for . . . a Better Break") as reasons for people being at the Waiting Place—in *Oh, the Places You'll Go!*

Better Hunch Creature-represented impulse that "yanked off / the Homework Hunch's hat"—in *Hunches in Bunches*

Bickelbaum, Mr. Benjamin B. Character serenaded by the song—in "Lullaby for Mr. Benjamin B. Bickelbaum," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

bicycle 1: Vehicle ridden by the "spooky pale green pants / With nobody inside 'em"—in "What Was I Scared Of?," as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories* **2:** Vehicle "made for three" associated with the creature named Mike—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* **3:** Vehicle the Sour Hunch insists that the narrator immediately attend to oiling, rather than go off with James—in *Hunches in Bunches* **See also:** one-wheeled bicycle; bike

Bifallo Buff Among the names it is said Mrs. McCave often wishes she had given one of her "twenty-three Daves"—in "Too Many Daves," as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

Biffer-Baum Birds Creatures said to build

their nests anew "each night"—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

big 1: Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

2: One of the particularities ("Big feet") of the subject covered—in *The Foot Book*

3: Size of one of the sorts of animals, "pink pigs" and "big pigs," associated with Pete Briggs—in *Oh Say Can You Say?* **See also:** Pete Briggs' Pink Pigs Big Pigs Pigpen

Big Birthday Party Designation of the observance held at Katroo on one's birthday—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Big-Boy Boomeroo Alternative designation of the Bitsy Big-Boy Boomeroo—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Big Brag", "The Title of a story—as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

Big Cat One of the alternative forms of reference to the Cat in the Hat—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!*

Biggel-Ball Component of the Audio-Telly-o-Tally-o Count mechanism that drops "whenever it sees a new sleeper go flop"—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

biggered and biggering Seussian expressions of "enlarged" and "enlarging"—in *The Lorax*

Big-Hearted Characterization of Thidwick, the principal character of the story—in *Thidwick the Big-Hearted Moose*

Big Something Designation of the drawing left to be done totally by the reader—in *I Can Draw It Myself*

Big Tent Designation of Circus McGurkus's principal component—in *If I Ran the Circus*

big yellow animal Among the creatures about which questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer*

Big War Characterization by the Chief Yookero of the up-coming ultimate conflict between the Yooks and the Zooks—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Big Work Characterization of the Kingdom of Binn's application to "caring for the mighty Dike Trees"—in *The King's Stilts*

bike and bikes **1:** Among the means of conveyance ("go / by bike") suggested for departure—in *Marvin K. Mooney Will You Please Go Now!* **2:** Among the things the boy narrator cites by name—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff* **3:** Vehicle "made for three," and to which Mike relates as both rider and pusher—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* **4:** Among the things cited as associated with a state of being "up"—in *Great Day for Up* **See also:** bicycle; Zike-Bike

Bim Creature that (together with Ben) relates to a segment of the presentation of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

bin, shin-pin Container used by Pinner Blinn in which to carry his "Bin shinbone pin" devices—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Bingle Bug Among Thidwick's antler-riding creatures—in *Thidwick the Big-Hearted Moose*

Binn, Kingdom of Realm that is the setting of the story—in *The King's Stilts*

Bipper One of the Fuddnuddler Brothers—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

bipping Among the noise-making attempts

(together with "beeping" and "yapping" and "yippping") exerted by the Whos while trying to make themselves heard—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

Bippo-no-Bungus Creatures Gerald McGrew fantasizes about capturing "a flock of" from the Jungles of Hippo-no-Hungus for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Bips Abbreviated form of reference, as expressed by Gerald McGrew, to the creatures called Bippo-no-Bungus—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

bird and birds **1:** Among the things particularly cited and commented upon as features of a story—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* **2:** Among the creatures it is suggested one "can think up"—in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!* **3:** Among the things King Yertle declares have come, as his throne is progressively elevated, within his domain—in "Yertle the Turtle," as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories* **4:** Animals "billions" of which the narrator encountered within the "frightful black tunnel" into which he fell upon escaping from the Perilous Poozers—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew* **5:** Animals central to the egg-quest missions of Peter T. Hooper—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!* **6:** Among the things ("The birds can peep.") the narrator says will not cause him to leave his bed—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!* **7:** Animal that is to be drawn and identified by the volume's purported author—in *My Book About Me* **See also:** Biffer-Baum Birds; Birthday Bird; Elephant-Bird; Zinn-a-zu Birds

Bird-Flight Night-Sight Light, Bright Dwight Device that it is said "might be

right" as a Christmas present for a father having the name Dwight—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

bird-of-a-bird-of-a-bird-of Characterization of Miss Fuddle-dee-Duddle—in *On Beyond Zebra*

birthday 1: Among the subjects about which information and drawn elements are to be provided by the volume's purported author—in *My Book About Me* **2:** Anniversary celebrated by the song—in "Happy Birthday to Little Sally Spingel Spungel Sporn," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book* **3:** Anniversary central to the story's coverage—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Birthday Bird Creature said to be, on one's birthday at Katroo, "in charge of it all"—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Birthday Cake Cookers, Official Katroo Happy Designation of the bakers Snookers and Snookers—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Birthday Express Means said to be available for transporting to its intended recipient a gift chosen at the Official Katroo Birthday Pet Reservation—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Birthday Flower Jungle Place at Katroo said to have "The best-sniffing flowers that anyone grows"—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Birthday Hi-Sign-and-Shake, Secret Katroo Characterization of the finger-and-toe manner of exchanging greetings, on one's birthday, with the Birthday Bird of Katroo—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Birthday Honk-Honker Musician at Katroo that it is said plays on one's birthday from "high up Mt. Zörn"—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Birthday Horn Instrument said to be used at Katroo, on one's birthday, to "start the day right"—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Birthday Lunch Midday meal at Katroo that, on one's birthday, it is said "as a rule" consists of "hot dogs, rolled on a spool"—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Birthday Pal-alace Location at Katroo where one's Big Birthday Party is held—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Birthday Pet Reservation, Official Katroo Place "in the heart of" Katroo where creatures are kept to be chosen from as a gift on one's birthday—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Birthday Sounding-Off Place, Official Katroo Location at Katroo ("the top of the toppest blue space") said to be for shouting, on one's birthday, "I AM I"—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Birtram, King Monarch of the Kingdom of Binn—in *The King's Stilts*

Bitsy Big-Boy Boomeroo Bomb ("filled with mysterious Moo-Lacka-Moo") said to have been created by both the Yooks and the Zooks as a means of ultimate assault upon each other—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Bix, Mr. Character it is said must repair his Borfin anew each morning—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Bixby Among the names cited as possibly being that of the reader—in *Oh, the Places You'll Go!*

black 1: Among the classifications of days cited—in *My Many Colored Days* **2:** Among the various kinds and descriptions of fish cited—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* **3:** One of the conditions ("Black feet") of the

subject covered—in *The Foot Book* 4: Color of one of the ducks that are said to “quack-quack” at each other—in *Oh Say Can You Say?* 5: Color of the markings “lots of” which are said to be present on a Glotz (“spots”) and on a Klotz (“dots”)—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Black, Mr. Among the characters introduced, to be featured as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

black-bottomed eagle Bird, named Vlad Vlad-i-koff, to which the Wickersham Brothers, after snatching it away, carried “Horton’s clover”—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

blackthorn Element of the overgrowth present at decaying Castle Godiva by the time of Lady Hedwig’s Horse Truth discovery—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

black water Among the things it is suggested one can “Think of”—in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!*

blibber blubber Characterization by Mr. Knox of the tongue-twisting texts of Mr. Fox—in *Fox in Socks*

Blight, Bus Driver’s Among the ailments asked about by the Quiz-Docs—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

Blindfolded Bowman Circus McGurkus’s side-show archer, characterized as being “The world’s sharpest sharpshooter”—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Blinkey Among the names it is said Mrs. McCave often wishes she had given one of her “twenty-three Daves”—in “Too Many Daves,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

blinking Action central to a question about

the game Stare-Eyes—in *The Cat’s Quizzer*

Blinn, Dr. One of the Golden Years Clinic physicians about whom it is predicted “all . . . will prescribe a prescription for you”—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

Blinn, Mr. Character (also known as Pinner Blinn) who, with regard to the dinosaur Dinn, it is said “pins Dinn’s shinbones right back in,” and who is also said to be “the father of musical twins” who “lull their daddy to sleep with twin Blinn violins”—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Blinn violins Musical instruments by the playing of which, it is said, Mr. Blinn’s daughters “lull their daddy to sleep”—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

bliskers and blispers What “your poor daddy’s ear” will, it is said, develop “When a walrus lips whispers / through tough rough whiskers”—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Bliss Street Thoroughfare the Mulberry Street intersection of which constitutes a critical site, as part of Marco’s fantasizing—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street*

block and blocks Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

Blogg Creature cited by the girl narrator—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff*

bloke, fast-moving Among the various kinds and descriptions of fish Marco speculates he might catch—in *McElligot’s Pool*

bloogs Creatures it is suggested one can think about “blowing by”—in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!*

bloops Sounds said to be made by Circus

McGurkus's "three-nozzled bloozer"—in *If I Ran the Circus*

bloozer, three-nozzled Musical instrument it is said will be played by a Bolster, as part of Circus McGurkus's Parade-of-Parades—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Blossoms, Beezlenut Sole source of food, said to be "sweeter than sweet," of "the world's sweetest bees"—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

blubber, blibber Characterization by Mr. Knox of the tongue-twisting texts of Mr. Fox—in *Fox in Socks*

blue **1:** Among the classifications of days cited—in *My Many Colored Days* **2:** Among the colors it is suggested one can "think about"—in *Oh, the Things You Can Think!* **3:** Among the hues about which the Cat in the Hat says, "I can read in . . ."—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!* **4:** Among the various kinds and descriptions of fish cited—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* **5:** Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks* **6:** Color of one of the ducks that are said to "quack-quack" at each other—in *Oh Say Can You Say?* **7:** Color of one of the forms ("a blue line") and one of the balloons that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself* **8:** Color of the "shoe" cited as among the means of conveyance suggested for departure—in *Marvin K. Mooney Will You Please Go Now?* **See also:** bright blue; dizzy blue-green

blueberry bumplings Among the foods the singer says he/she could eat—in "The Super-Supper March," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

blueberry bush Among the things King

Yertle declares have come, as his throne is progressively elevated, within his domain—in "Yertle the Turtle," as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

blue dots Among the things about which questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer*

Blue Goo Substance the Utterly Sputter was said to be capable of sprinkling on an enemy—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Blue-Gooer Alternative designation of the Utterly Sputter—in *The Butter Battle Book*

blue-green, dizzy Color Lady Gussie painted her horse—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

blue hair Adornment that it is said "is fun / to brush and comb"—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

Blue-Hoo-Fish Creature that was, it is suggested, left to be supplied "for fisherman Gish"—in *I Can Draw It Myself*

blues Description of the pills of which it is said by the Pill Drill voice, "I take three . . . at half past eight / to slow my exhalation rate."—in *You're Only Old Once!*

blueski Seussian rendering of "blue" (designed to echo the final syllable of "Palooski")—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

BLUNK Operational sound made by the Thinker-Upper—in "The Glunk That Got Thunk," as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

blurp Sound made by Mr. Brown, "like a horn"—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

boastfulness Action central to the story's development—in "The Big Brag," as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

boat and boats **1:** Among the things it is suggested one can “Think up” —in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!* **2:** Vessel asked about, as possibly being one on which to like and/or eat the food treated of—in *Green Eggs and Ham* **3:** Among the objects that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself* *See also:* Bumble-Boat

bobcat Among Thidwick’s antler-riding creatures—in *Thidwick the Big-Hearted Moose*

Bodkin Van Horn Among the names it is said Mrs. McCave often wishes she had given one of her “twenty-three Daves” —in “Too Many Daves,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

Bofa Creature said to be found “on the sofa” —in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

Boise, Idaho Place the narrator, in confusion, did not know whether it or “the barber shop” should be his destination—in *Hunches in Bunches*

Bolster Creature it is said will blow “bloops on a three-nozzled bloozer,” as part of Circus McGurkus’s Parade-of-Parades—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Bombastic Aghast Bird the egg of which (“And I saved it for last . . .”) was secured by Peter T. Hooper—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

bonked Among the sounds made by Sylvester McMonkey McBean’s “very peculiar machine” for adding stars to bellies—in “The Sneetches,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

Bonkers, Miss Teacher at Diffendoofer School about whom the narrator says, among other things: “I like Miss Bonkers best. / Our teachers are all different, / But

she’s *different-er* than the rest.” —in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!*

Boober Bay Area cited as in the process of being spanned by Bunglebung Bridge—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

book and books **1:** Among the objects involved in the Cat’s UP-UP-UP game—in *The Cat in the Hat* **2:** Among the subjects about which information is to be provided by the volume’s purported author—in *My Book About Me* *See also:* hook cook book; Oath Book

book case Place in which, the narrator says, a creature called Nook Gase is present —in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

Boola Boo Ball City to which the Doorman of Solla Sollew decides to relocate, and where they have, he says, “No troubles at all!” —in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

boom and booms **1:** Sound made by Mr. Brown, like the noise of thunder—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?* **2:** Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks* **3:** One of the representations of sounds made (together with “rap,” “rattle tattle,” and “tap”) by the action described—in “Drummers Drumming,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book* **4:** Sound it is said “You can go with” in being fired from a Ga-Zoom—in *Marvin K. Mooney Will You Please Go Now!*

Boom-Bah One of the sounds described as having been made by the Yooks’ Butter-Up Band —in *The Butter Battle Book*

Boom Bands Musical groups of which it is said “You’ll find the bright places” where they “are playing” —in *Oh, the Places You’ll Go!*

Boom-Blitz, Eight-Nozzled, Elephant-Toted

Zook combat weapon said to have been created in response to the Yooks' development of the Kick-a-Poo Kid—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Boomeroo, Bitsy Big-Boy Bomb ("filled with mysterious Moo-Lacka-Moo") said to have been created by both the Yooks and the Zooks as a means of ultimate assault upon each other—in *The Butter Battle Book*

boom-pahs Among the musical instruments by playing on which the *Whos* tried to make themselves heard—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

boop Description of the action of playing a booper—in "Beeper Booper," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

boop-boop booper Musician characterized as "a fellow who can boop and beep"—in "Beeper Booper," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

booper One of the musical instruments that is a central feature of the song—in "Beeper Booper," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

boot Among the objects the farmer tells Marco "You might catch," having forewarned him "You'll never catch fish"—in *McElligot's Pool*

Bopps, Sir One of Circus McGurkus's Tournament Knights—in *If I Ran the Circus*

populous beep Characterization of the sound of Grandpa's clearing "his hoarse throat," in preparation for declaring his intention of destroying the Zooks—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Border Patrol, Zook-Watching Yook orga-

nization to which Grandpa says he related "as a youth"—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Borfin Device of Mr. Bix that it is said "just seems to go shlump every night"—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Boston 1: Among the cities at which the Circus Show exhibited Horton—in *Horton Hatches the Egg* **2:** City between which and Texas there is said to fly "a big bug" Gerald McGrew fantasizes about capturing for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

bottle and bottled 1: Among the objects the farmer tells Marco "You might catch," having forewarned him "You'll never catch fish"—in *McElligot's Pool* **2:** Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks* **3:** Place wherein, the narrator says, a creature called Yottle is present—in *There's a Wocket in My Pocket!*

Bouncing Queen Maeve Ship of "Able-bodied Seaman" Peeping Jack—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

bow Among the things (an archery bow) about which questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer*

Bowman, Blindfolded Circus McGurkus's side-show archer, characterized as being "the world's sharpest sharpshooter"—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Bowmen, Yeoman of the Foremost archer of King Derwin's court—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

bows Among the "Daisy-Head" products said to have been created commercially when "Daisy-Head fever was gripping the nation"—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

box 1: Among the words featured as part

of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

2: Container asked about, as possibly being one within which to like and/or eat the food treated of—in *Green Eggs and Ham* **3:** Container said to have been produced by the Cat for the playing of his Fun-in-a-Box game—in *The Cat in the Hat* **See also:** fox box; Grox Box

boxing glove spears Weapons used for their “roust-about-joust” by Circus McGurkus’s Tournament Knights—in *If I Ran the Circus*

box socks, Gox Stockings the narrator says he wears when boxing with his Gox—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

boys Among the persons cited as associated with a state of being “up”—in *Great Day for Up*

Boy Scouts One of the organizations about which questions are asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer*

Boys in the Back Room Characterization of the Chief Yookeroo’s weapons-planning group—in *The Butter Battle Book*

bragging Action central to the story’s development—in “The Big Brag,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

BRAIN NEST, TOP-EST SECRET-EST Sign on the entrance of the working area of the Chief Yookeroo’s Bright Back Room Boys—in *The Butter Battle Book*

brass band **1:** Among the things (“You’ll only waste your money / if you hire a big brass band.”) the narrator says will not cause him to leave his bed—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!* **2:** Musical group Marco fantasizes about seeing pulled in a vehicle—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street*

Bray Among the names cited as possibly being that of the reader—in *Oh, the Places You’ll Go!*

Brazil Among the countries the worm, ridiculing the boastfulness of Mr. Rabbit and Mr. Bear, says it has seen across, thus declaring possession of an ability of sight superior to their hearing and sense of smell—in “The Big Brag,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

Bread Spreaders Characters who are said to “spread butters on breads”—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Break, Better Among the things cited (“Waiting for . . . a Better Break”) as reasons for people being at the Waiting Place—in *Oh, the Places You’ll Go!*

breakfast Meal the narrator rejects (“Give my egg back to the hen.”)—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

break-necking Seussian expression of “neck-breaking”—in *Oh, the Places You’ll Go!*

breaks Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

Breezy Trapeezing Characterization of the aerial action of Circus McGurkus’s Zoom-a-Zoop Troupe—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Brenig Lag One of the forwarding points of Peeping Jack’s letter to Lady Mitzi—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

brick and bricks Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

Brickel bush Shrub that provided the narrator a hiding place from the “spooky pale green pants / With nobody inside ‘em”—in

“What Was I Scared Of?,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

brickels Fruit of the Brickel bush, and which the narrator “got . . . in my britches”—in “What Was I Scared Of?,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

Bridge, Bunglebung Structure cited as in the process of being built across Boober Bay—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Brigger-ba-Root Place from which is said to come Circus McGurkus’s Blindfolded Bowman—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Briggs, Pete Character described as being “a pink pig, big pig patter”—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

bright Condition of illumination it is suggested one can “Think of”—in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!*

Bright Back Room Boys and Bright Boys Alternative characterizations by the Chief Yookeroo of his weapons-planning Boys in the Back Room group—in *The Butter Battle Book*

bright blue Among the classifications of days cited—in *My Many Colored Days*

Bright Dwight Bird-Flight Night-Sight Light Device that it is said “might be right” as a Christmas present for a father having the name Dwight—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

bright red Among the classifications of days cited—in *My Many Colored Days*

brings Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

broom **1:** Among the objects used to trans-

fer pink stains during the course of the spot-removal actions central to the story’s development—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!*

2: Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks* See *also:* Sweeping-Up-Afterwards-Brooms

broomstick Among the means of conveyance suggested for departure—in *Marvin K. Mooney Will You Please Go Now!*

brother Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

Brothers See: Fuddnuddler Brothers; Peeping Brothers; Wickersham Brothers

Brothers Ba-zoo Characters said to have a problem with the manner of the growth of their hair—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

brown **1:** Among the classifications of days cited—in *My Many Colored Days*
2: Among the hues about which the Cat in the Hat says, “I can read in . . .”—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

Brown, Mr. **1:** Among the characters introduced, to be featured as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop* **2:** Principal character of the story—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

Brown, Mrs. Among the characters introduced, to be featured as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

Brown Bar-ba-loots Creatures said to have formerly been seen under the Truffula Trees, “frisking about in their Bar-ba-loot suits”—in *The Lorax*

browns, speckled Description of the pills

of which it is said by the Pill Drill voice that they “. . . are what I keep / beside my bed to help me sleep”—in *You're Only Old Once!*

Bru Na Boinn Port of call of Peeping Jack's ship, and posting place of his letter to Lady Mitzi—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Brutus Horse of Lady Arabella—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Bub Designation used by the Real Tough Hunch when addressing the narrator—in *Hunches in Bunches*

bubbles Among the words cited in providing examples of use of the letter B/b—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC* *See also:* sticky greenish bubbles

Bud One of the Fuddnuddler Brothers—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

budge Action that both the North-Going Zax and the South-Going Zax refuse to take, upon encountering each other (“Foot to Foot. Face to Face.”)—in “The Zax,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

Buffalo Bill Among the names it is said Mrs. McCave often wishes she had given one of her “twenty-three Daves”—in “Too Many Daves,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

bug and bugs **1:** Among the things the boy narrator cites by name—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff* **2:** Creatures of various descriptions which Gerald McGrew fantasizes about capturing for and/or having at McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo* *See also:* Bingle Bug; keen-shooter, mean-shooter, bean shooter bugs

bumblebee Among the words cited in pro-

viding examples of use of the letter B/b—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

Bumble-Boat Among the means of conveyance (“go by Bumble-Boat”) suggested for departure—in *Marvin K. Mooney Will You Please Go Now!*

Bumble-Tub Club Group of creatures said to be “now dreaming afloat”—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

Bumble-Tub Creek Waterway members of the Bumble-Tub Club are said to “go dreaming down” nightly (“Except for one night, every third or fourth week . . .”)—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

bumble-tubs Vessels used by the Bumble-Tub Club for “dreaming afloat”—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

bumbling din Characterization of the sound made by Circus McGurkus's Organ-McOrgan-McGurkus—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Bumm Ridge Place cited as the point at which Bunglebung Bridge will cross Boober Bay—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

bump Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

BUMP Sound made by the arrival of the Cat—in *The Cat in the Hat*

bumplings, blueberry Among the foods the singer says he/she could eat—in “The Super-Supper March,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Bunglebung Bridge Structure cited as in the process of being built across Boober Bay—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

bureau Article of furniture, belonging to

the person being addressed, about which the narrator asks whether he/she ever had “the feeling” that a creature called Nureau is present therein—in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

bureau drawer **1:** Among the means of conveyance (“go / by camel / in a / bureau drawer”) suggested for departure—in *Marvin K. Mooney Will You Please Go Now!* **2:** Article of furniture to which the song relates—in “In My Bureau Drawer,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

burger, goose-moose Among the foods the singer says he/she could eat—in “The Super-Supper March,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

burgers Among the “Daisy-Head” products said to have been created commercially when “Daisy-Head fever was gripping the nation”—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

burp Belch emitted by the “plain little turtle named Mack,” which shakes the throne and topples King Yertle—in “Yertle the Turtle,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

bus Among the things cited (“Waiting for . . . a bus to come”) as reasons for people being at the Waiting Place—in *Oh, the Places You’ll Go!* **See also:** Happy Way Bus

Bus Driver’s Blight Among the ailments asked about by the Quiz-Docs—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

bush **See:** blueberry bush; Brickel bush; Snide bush; Stickle-Bush Trees

Bustard Bird that “only eats custard with sauce made of mustard,” which Gerald McGrew fantasizes about capturing for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Butch Nickname of Mayzie McGrew’s schoolmate Herman Stroodel—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie* **See also:** Meyers, Butch

butter Food product, as used on one or the other side of bread (“butter side up” or “butter side down”), central to the characterization of the Yooks and the Zooks and various aspects of their societies—in *The Butter Battle Book*

butter, peppermint cucumber sausage-paste Substance said to be used at Katroo by the bakers Snookers and Snookers to produce their Big Birthday Party cake—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Butter, Right-Side-Up Characterization associated with the country of the Yooks and various aspects of its society—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Butter, Upside-Down Characterization associated with the country of the Zooks and various aspects of its society—in *The Butter Battle Book*

buttercups Among the things cited as associated with a state of being “up”—in *Great Day for Up*

Butter-Down Zooks Characterization of the Zooks by the Chief Yookeroo—in *The Butter Battle Book*

butterfly and butterflies **1:** Among the creatures cited as associated with a state of being “up”—in *Great Day for Up* **2:** Among the things King Yertle declares have come, as his throne is progressively elevated, within his domain—in “Yertle the Turtle,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories* **3:** Insect Mr. Brown can whisper like (“very soft” and “very high”)—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

butterfly milk Substance referred to in the Once-ler's description of the Truffula Trees ("The touch of their tufts / was much softer than silk. / And they had the sweet smell / of fresh butterfly milk.")—in *The Lorax*

butter-side-up Characterization of part of the action ("I'll butter-side-up you to small smithereens!") by which VanItch is said to have threatened to destroy the Yooks with his Bitsy Big-Boy Boomeroo—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Butter-Up Band Musical group said to have been sent ("along with the Right-Side-Up Song Girls") to energize and encourage Grandpa after his encounter with VanItch and the Zooks' Eight-Nozzled, Elephant-Toted Boom-Blitz—in *The Butter Battle Book*

buttons **1:** Among the "Daisy-Head" products said to have been created commercially when "Daisy-Head fever was gripping the nation"—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie* **2:** Among the things cited as pertaining to an arithmetic calculation—in "I Can Figure Figures," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Buxbaum Among the names cited as possibly being that of the reader—in *Oh, the Places You'll Go!*

buzz Sound made by Mr. Brown, "like a bee"—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

cactus Plant involved in Miss Bonkers' undertaking to show Diffendoofer School students "how / To tell a cactus from a cow"—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!*

cake and cakes **1:** Among the objects involved in the Cat's UP-UP-UP game—in *The Cat in the Hat* **2:** Food the narrator finds the Cat eating while in the bathtub—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!* **3:** Provision said to

be made, on one's birthday, by the Official Katroo Happy Birthday Cake Cookers, Snookers and Snookers—in *Happy Birthday to You!* *See also:* ape cakes; deep dish rhubarb upside-down cake; grape cakes

Cake Cookers, Official Katroo Happy Birthday Designation of the bakers Snookers and Snookers—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

camel and camels **1:** Among the means of conveyance ("go / by camel / in a / bureau drawer") suggested for departure—in *Marvin K. Mooney Will You Please Go Now!* **2:** Animal for riding which it is said one sits on a wamel—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?* **3:** Animal that pulled the One-Wheeler Wubble, but "was sick and . . . started to bubble"—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew* **4:** Creature about which a "True or False" question is asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer* **5:** Among the things the girl narrator cites by name—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff* **6:** One of the animals it is said Uncle Terwilliger favors patting concurrently ("poodle with his left hand, camel with his right hand, . . . a frog with his left big toe")—in "My Uncle Terwilliger Likes to Pat," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Camel on the ceiling Phrase cited in providing examples of use of the letter C/c—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

can and cans **1:** Among the objects the farmer tells Marco "You might catch," having forewarned him "You'll never catch fish"—in *McElligot's Pool* **2:** Objects the creature called Zans is said to be possessed for the purpose of opening—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

Candle, Bellows and Designation of a test said to have been "perfected" by Golden

Years Clinic's "World-Renowned Ear Man," Von Crandall—in *You're Only Old Once!*

canter Characterization of the narrator, as ascribed by an unidentified voice, should it prove that the narrator cannot make up his mind—in *Hunches in Bunches*

cap and caps Headgear of various sorts about which a question is asked or that is cited within a tongue-twister—in *Oh Say Can You Say?* *See also:* captains' caps; cooks' caps; cops' caps; cupcake cook's cap; flapped-jack cap; Helicopter Cap

Captain of the Guards Officer of King Derwin's household—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*

Captain of the King's Own Guards Commander of the protective unit of King Derwin—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

captains' caps Among the headgear cited within a tongue-twister—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

car 1: Among the things about which questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer*

2: Vehicle asked about, as possibly being one within which to like and/or eat the food treated of—in *Green Eggs and Ham* **3:** Vehicle possessed by one of the various kinds and descriptions of fish ("This one has a little car.") cited—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* *See also:* Crunk-Car

cart 1: Alternative designation of the vehicle ("a broken-down wagon") Marco actually saw being pulled—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street* **2:** Vehicle central to Lady Dorcas J.'s Horse Truth discovery: "Don't put the cart before the horse."—in *The Seven Lady Godivas* *See also:* rumble, stum-ble carts

cartwheels Acrobatic stunts said to have been performed by Miss Bonkers to celebrate the outcome of the "special test" upon the results of which Diffendoofer School's future depended—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!*

Case, VIP Designation of the status accorded "top patients" at the Golden Years Clinic—in *You're Only Old Once!*

castle Residence of King Birtram—in *The King's Stilts*

Castle Godiva Coventry seat of Lord Godiva—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Castle of Krupp Place from which news is said to have been received "That the lights are all out and the drawbridge is up"—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

cat and cats 1: Among the animals Ned complains about having in his bed—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* **2:** Among the things King Yertle declares have come, as his throne is progressively elevated, within his domain—in "Yertle the Turtle," as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories* **3:** Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop* **4:** Animals about which is asked, "Did you ever walk / with ten cats / on your head?"—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* *See also:* Big Cat; Changing of the Cat Guard; Day Cats; Elephant-Cat; Little Cat A . . . ; Night Cats; Patrol Cats; young cat

cat drinking Among the things Mr. Brown "can go like," making the sound "slurp"—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

Catfish Among the aquatic creatures Marco speculates he might see or catch—in *McElligot's Pool*

Cat in the Hat 1: Principal character of the story, who visits the unnamed narrator and his sister during their mother's absence from home—in *The Cat in the Hat* **2:** Principal character of the story, who visits the unnamed narrator and his sister during their mother's absence from home—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!* **3:** Narrator of the presentation—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!* **4:** Narrator and principal character of the story—in "I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today!" as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories* **5:** Narrator of the story and brother of its principal character—in "The Glunk That Got Thunk," as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories* **6:** Narrator of the story—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie* **7:** Presenter of the musical selections—in *The Cat in the Hat Song Book* **8:** Presenter of the book's contents—in *The Cat's Quizzer*

Cat Kitchen Area where the Patrol Cats' meals are prepared—in *The King's Stilts*

Cat's wagon Among the things about which questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer*

cave 1: Dwelling place of the Grinch, situated "just north of Who-ville"—in *How the Grinch Stole Christmas* **2:** Secret location at Mystic Mountain Neeka-tave of King Derwin's magicians—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*

cawnt Seussian rendering of "can't" (devised to rhyme with "want")—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

ceiling 1: Surface cited (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of use of the letter C/c—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC* **2:** Place on which, the narrator says, a creature called Geeling is—in *There's a Wocket in My Pocket!*

cellar Place in which, the narrator says, creatures (characterized as "other friends") called Bellar, Dellar, Gellar, Nellar, Tellar, Wellar, and Zellar are present—in *There's a Wocket in My Pocket!*

cents, fifteen Sum which (together with "a nail / and the shell of a great-great-great- / grandfather snail") it is said must be tossed into the Once-ler's "tin pail" to hear from him "how the Lorax was lifted away"—in *The Lorax*

Century Square Location of the Golden Years Clinic—in *You're Only Old Once!*

chair 1: One of the contexts ("Over a chair feet") of the subject covered—in *The Foot Book* **2:** Article of furniture under which, the narrator says, a creature called Ghair is present—in *There's a Wocket in My pocket!* *See also:* people up there on those chairs

champ-of-all-champs Characterization of Mr. Sneelock when wrestling Circus McGurkus's Grizzly-Ghastly—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Chance, Another Among the things cited ("Waiting for . . . Another Chance") as reasons for people being at the Waiting Place—in *Oh, the Places You'll Go!*

changing horses Activity central to Lady Mitzi's Horse Truth discovery: "Never change horses in the middle of the stream."—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Changing of the Cat Guard Daily ceremony of the Patrol Cats corps at King Birtram's castle—in *The King's Stilts*

Chantz, Charlie Name of the human figure part of which was, it is suggested, left to be supplied "inside of his pants"—in *I Can Draw It Myself*

chap, Wubble Characterization of the owner of the One-Wheeler Wubble within which the narrator undertook to travel—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

chap in a slicker Character encountered by the narrator during the course of the Mid-winter Jicker, and whose house he temporarily occupied—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

Chappie, Fix-it-Up Characterization of Sylvester McMonkey McBean—in “The Sneetches,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

chariot One of the vehicles Marco fantasizes about seeing pulled—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street*

charioteer Figure Marco fantasizes about seeing drive a vehicle—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street*

checkerboard belly Among the various kinds and descriptions of fish (“With a checkerboard belly”) Marco speculates he might catch—in *McElligot’s Pool*

chew and chewing Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks* *See also:* hippopotamus chewing gum

chewing gum Among the things the girl narrator cites by name—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff* *See also:* gum

chewy Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

Chicago Among the cities at which the Circus Show exhibited Horton—in *Horton Hatches the Egg*

chick and chicks Among the words fea-

ured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

Chief Drum Majorette Post said to be held by Miz Yookie-Ann Sue as a member of the Butter-Up Band—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Chief-in-charge-of-Fish One of the cooks responsible for preparation of the Patrol Cats’ meals—in *The King’s Stilts*

chieftain Individual Gerald McGrew fantasizes about bringing back, together with a scraggle-foot Mulligatawny, from the Desert of Zind for McGrew Zoo—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

Chief Yookeroo Leader of the Yooks—in *The Butter Battle Book*

chimbley Seussian rendering of “chimney” (devised to rhyme with “nimblly”)—in *How the Grinch Stole Christmas*

chimney Place up which, the narrator says, a creature called Quimney is—in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

Chimney Sweep’s Stupor Among the ailments asked about by the Quiz-Docs—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

chimpanzees Among those it is said singing is “good for” (for their “tongues and necks and knees”)—in “Let Us All Sing,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

China **1:** Among the countries the worm, ridiculing the boastfulness of Mr. Rabbit and Mr. Bear, says it has seen across, thus declaring possession of an ability of sight superior to their hearing and sense of smell—in “The Big Brag,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories* **2:** One of the countries about which the narrator declares, indifferently,

“Let the kids get up”—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

Chinaman One of the persons (“Who eats with sticks”) who is part of Marco’s fantasizing—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street*

Chip Chop Shop, Skipper Zipp’s Clipper Ship Eating place of which Skipper Zipp is proprietor—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Chippendale Mupp Creature that is said to bite its tail “every night before shutting his eyes”—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

choc’late mush-mush Among the foods the singer says he/she could eat—in “The Super-Supper March,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

choo choo Sounds made by Mr. Brown, “like a train”—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

chops, lamb Among the foods the singer says he/she could eat—in “The Super-Supper March,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

chops, wham Among the foods the singer says he/she could eat—in “The Super-Supper March,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

chopsticks Objects used by the Chinaman who is part of Marco’s fantasizing—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street*

chowder, dried-fried clam Part of the charge (together with “ants’ eggs,” “bees’ legs,” and Poo-a-Doo Powder) said to have been used to load the Yooks’ Kick-a-Poo Kid—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Christmas 1: Holiday central to the story—in *How the Grinch Stole Christmas* 2: Time, the narrator says, “They can yelp from now till . . . / but it isn’t going to help.”—in *I Am*

NOT Going to Get Up Today! **See also:** Merry Christmas Mush

Christmas gifts Presents suggested for fathers named Dwight or Jim—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

chrysanthemums Flower involved in one of the subjects (“how to tell chrysanthemums / From miniature poodles”) taught by Miss Twining at Diffendoofer School—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!*

chuck-a-luck Among the ingredients the Glunk says are included (“Hunk of chuck-a-luck, I think”) when making Glunker Stew—in “The Glunk That Got Thunk,” as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

Chuggs Creatures (“Some keen-shooter, mean-shooter, bean-shooter bugs”) Gerald McGrew fantasizes about capturing for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

chutes Parachutes that Marco says fish “From the world’s highest river” use to “float down beside” waterfalls “so steep / That it’s dangerous to ride ‘em”—in *McElligot’s Pool*

Cindy-Lou Who Tiny *Who* child that interrupted the Grinch at “stop number one” during his Christmas Eve plundering of *Who*-ville homes—in *How the Grinch Stole Christmas*

cinnamon seeds Objects it is said the creature called Glikker “spends his time juggling,” except during “the month of SeptUmber”—in *On Beyond Zebra*

circle and circles 1: Among the positions or manners with regard to which the Cat in the Hat says, “I can read in . . .”—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!* 2: Among the

forms that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied, as well as to be included as decorative elements with regard to neckties—in *I Can Draw It Myself*

circus Entertainment enterprise Morris McGurk fantasizes about creating—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Circus Fish Aquatic creatures (“from an acrobat school”) Marco speculates he might see—in *McElligot’s Pool*

Circus McGurkus Designation of the entertainment enterprise Morris McGurk fantasizes about creating—in *If I Ran the Circus*

circus seal Animal the narrator says he is (“that’s how I feel”) on “my Orange Days”—in *My Many Colored Days*

Circus Show Enterprise to which Horton is sold—in *Horton Hatches the Egg*

City of Solla Sollew Place to which the narrator travels, “Where they never have troubles, at least very few”—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

clam chowder, dried-fried Part of the charge (together with “ants’ eggs,” “bees’ legs,” and Poo-a-Doo Powder) said to have been used to load the Yooks’ Kick-a-Poo Kid—in *The Butter Battle Book*

clam stew Among the foods the singer says he/she could eat—in “The Super-Supper March,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

clapping clippers Devices that “Clip and clop,” as used by Who-Bubs while gathering Birthday Flower Jungle blooms—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Clark Name it is said will be given the creature that was “found / in the park / in

the dark”—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

Clementina, Lady One of Lord Godiva’s daughters—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Clinic, Golden Years Facility that is the setting of the story, and which is said to have as a medical specialty “Spleen Readjustment and Muffler Repair”—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

clippers, clapping Devices that “Clip and clop,” as used by Who-Bubs while gathering Birthday Flower Jungle blooms—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Clipper Ship Chip Chop Shop, Skipper Zipp’s Eating place of which Skipper Zipp is proprietor—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

clipping cloppers Devices that “Nip and snip,” as used by Who-Bubs while gathering Birthday Flower Jungle blooms—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

clock and clocks 1: Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks* 2: Among the things Mr. Brown “can go like,” making the sounds “tick” and “tock”—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

3: Object the narrator says he sometimes has “the feeling” a creature called Zlock is behind—in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

cloppers, clipping Devices that “Nip and snip,” as used by Who-Bubs while gathering Birthday Flower Jungle blooms—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

closet Place, belonging to the person being addressed, about which the narrator asks whether he/she ever had “the feeling” that a creature called Woset is present therein—in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

clothes 1: Among the things about which

information is to be provided by the volume's purported author—in *My Book About Me* **2**: Among the things the girl narrator cites by name—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff* **3**: Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

Clotte, Miss Nurse at Diffendoofer School—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!*

clouds Ultimate location from which King Yertle declares himself to be the monarch (“There’s nothing, no, NOTHING, that’s higher than me!”)—in “Yertle the Turtle,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

clover Plant on which Horton places the “dust speck” that he retrieves; also the growth covering a vast area (“a hundred miles wide”) where “Horton’s clover” is subsequently deposited—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

Clover One of Lady Mitzi’s aquatic horses—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

clown One of the particularities (“clown feet”) of the subject covered—in *The Foot Book*

Club, Bumble-Tub Group of creatures said to be “now dreaming afloat”—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

Club, Harvard Establishment referred to as where the hunters intended Thidwick’s mounted head to be located, and where his “old horns” are ultimately situated—in *Thidwick the Big-Hearted Moose*

Club, Hinkle-Horn Honking Group of musicians at Mercedd that it is said to have “honked themselves out”—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

Clubs, Mustard-Off Organizations that it is said built the Mustard-Off Pools at Katroo—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

coach dogs Canines of King Birtram that, when he walked on his stilts, “barked and romped beside him”—in *The King’s Stilts*

Coachman, Royal Driver of King Derwin’s carriage—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

cock a doodle doo Sound made by Mr. Brown, “like a rooster”—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

Collapsible Frink Creature said to have “collapsed in a heap”—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

collars, kangaroo What the Cat in the Hat tells the young cat he might learn “how to make”—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

collecting Among the subjects about which information is to be provided by the volume’s purported author—in *My Book About Me*

collection, autograph Unit of the book where specified entries are to be secured by the volume’s purported author—in *My Book About Me*

Colliding-Collusions Circus McGurkus’s “speedsters” that it is said “Race round in swift cars called Abrasion-Contusions”—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Colonel One of several Circus McGurkus titles accorded Mr. Sneelock—in *If I Ran the Circus*

color and colors **1**: Aspect central to Lady Gussie’s Horse Truth discovery: “That is a horse of another color!”—in *The Seven Lady Godivas* **2**: Designations by which days are classified—in *My Many Colored Days* **3**: Designations by which the Pill Drill voice identifies certain medicines prescribed at the Golden Years Clinic—in *You’re Only Old*

Once! **See also:** favorite color; pickle color
colored, different Characterization of the variety of days cited—in *My Many Colored Days*

Columbus Historic figure the narrator urges his “very young friend” to emulate, as an explorer, in order to “Discover new letters” of the alphabet—in *On Beyond Zebra*

combat armament Subject central to the story—in *The Butter Battle Book*

comes Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

commas Punctuation marks cited as being among the “stuff” Circus McGurkus’s Juggling Jott can successfully handle—in *If I Ran the Circus*

completion date Information to be entered by the volume’s purported author, on the lines provided (“I finished writing it . . .”)—in *My Book About Me*

Computerized Sniffer, Diet-Devising Characterization of the Golden Years Clinic’s “Wuff-Whiffer”—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

Connecticut One of the states about which the narrator declares, indifferently, “Let the kids get up”—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

conservation Subject (conservation of natural resources) central to the story—in *The Lorax*

Constantinople One of the examples of “big words” cited—in *Hop on Pop*

contention 1: Action central to the story’s development—in *The Butter Battle Book*
 2: Subject central to the story’s development

—in “I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today!,” as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

Cook, Royal Member of King Derwin’s palace staff found to be trapped in the royal kitchen, “stuck to three stew pots, a tea cup and a cat” by the oobleck—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*

cook book, hook Characterization of the volume that is said to be consulted by a Nook—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

Cooker-mobile Field-kitchen vehicle a “wonderful meal” from which, as part of Gerald McGrew’s fantasizing, it is said will coax the creature called Natch from his cave—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Cookers, Official Katroo Happy Birthday Cake Designation of the bakers Snookers and Snookers—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

cooks’ caps Among the headgear cited within a tongue-twister—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Cooper, Soapy Individual whose name is featured in the title of the product Soapy Cooper’s Super Soup-Off-Hoops Soak Suds, as recommended “to wash soup off a hoop”—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

cops’ caps Among the headgear cited within a tongue-twister—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

cork Among the things Mr. Brown “can go like,” making the sound “pop”—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

corn-on-the-cobsk Seussian rendering of “corn on the cob” (devised to rhyme with “Tobsk,” “Nobsk,” and “Obsk,” as well as with other adjacent Seussian “sk” word-endings)—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Count, Audio-Telly-o-Tally-o Means cited as being that of determining the number of sleepers—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

Count, Who's-Asleep Tally of sleepers (also called Who's-Asleep-Score), as provided by the narrator—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

counting room Area within King Derwin's palace where Bartholomew Cubbins receives "five hundred pieces of gold in a bag" for "the most beautiful hat that had ever been seen in the Kingdom of Didd"—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

country of residence Among the things about which information is to be provided by the volume's purported author—in *My Book About Me*

County of Keck Place from which the news of the yawning bug "By the name of Van Vleck" was received—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

Coventry Place that is the setting of the story—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Coventry, Earl of all Formal title of Lord Godiva—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

cow and cows **1:** Among the animals Ned complains about having in his bed—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* **2:** Among the means of conveyance ("go / by cow") suggested for departure—in *Marvin K. Mooney Will You Please Go Now!* **3:** Among the things King Yertle declares have come, as his throne is progressively elevated, within his domain—in "Yertle the Turtle," as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories* **4:** Animal about which is asked, "Did you ever milk / this kind of cow?"—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* **5:** Animal involved in Miss Bonkers' undertaking to show Diffendofer

School students "how / To tell a cactus from a cow"—in *Hooray for Diffendofer Day!*

6: Among the animals said to be "getting stuck" to other animals by the oobleck—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck* **7:** Among the things Mr. Brown "can go like," making the sound "moo"—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?* *See also:* partly a cow

cracks Among the words featured as part of a tongue-twisting sentence—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

cranberries Produce Bartholomew Cubbins "carried a basket of . . . to sell at the market"—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

Crandalls, Curious Sleepwalkers described as going out nightly "with assorted-sized candles" on their heads—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

Cranes, South-West-Facing Birds (about which it is said that one, "when she's guarding her nest, / Will always stand facing precisely South West") eggs of which were secured by Peter T. Hooper—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

craving **1:** Emotion of King Yertle, with respect to the elevation of his throne, central to the story's development—in "Yertle the Turtle," as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories* **2:** Emotion of Gertrude McFuzz, with respect to the nature of her tail, central to the story's development—in "Gertrude McFuzz," as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

Creek, Bumble-Tub Waterway members of the Bumble-Tub Club are said to "go dreaming down" nightly ("Except for one night, every third or fourth week . . .")—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

croak, cruffulous Description of the Lorax's contorted manner of speaking, said to have been caused by the Once-ler's "making such smogulous smoke"—in *The Lorax*

crocodile pants Among the things the Cat in the Hat says, "You can read about . . ."—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

crow and crows **1:** Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks* **2:** Among the creatures about which questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer* **3:** Old birds said to be the only ones that currently sing "At the far end of town"—in *The Lorax*

Crow, Slow Joe Creature that relates to a segment of the presentation of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

cruffulous croak Description of the Lorax's contorted manner of speaking, said to have been caused by the Once-ler's "making such smogulous smoke"—in *The Lorax*

crumbs Tiny particles ("even too small for a mouse") constituting all the food left behind by the Grinch during his Christmas Eve plundering of *Who-ville* homes—in *How the Grinch Stole Christmas*

crummies Ailment said by the Lorax to be suffered by the creatures called Brown Bar-ba-loots—in *The Lorax*

Crumpit, Mt. Place to the top of which the Grinch went with his plunder upon completion of his Christmas Eve descent upon *Who-ville*—in *How the Grinch Stole Christmas*

Crumple-horn, Web-footed, Green-bearded Schlottz Creature the tail of which is said to be "entailed with un-solvable knots"—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

crunchy hunchy punches Blows the narrator says were thrown when "things got really out of hand" and "Wild hunches in big bunches / were scrapping all around me"—in *Hunches in Bunches*

Crunk-Car Among the means of conveyance ("You can go / in a Crunk-Car / if you wish.") suggested for departure—in *Marvin K. Mooney Will You Please Go Now!*

"Cry a Pint" Title of a song—in *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Cubbins, Bartholomew **1:** Page boy of King Derwin and the principal character of the story—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck* **2:** Principal character of the story—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

Cuckoo, Mt. Strookoo Bird on Mt. Strookoo an egg of which was secured by Ali for Peter T. Hooper—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

cucumber, seeds of Objects it is said the creature called Glikker juggles during "the month of SeptUمبر / When cinnamon seeds aren't around in great number"—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Cuin Selinn One of the forwarding points of Peeping Jack's letter to Lady Mitzi—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Culpepper Springs Location of Stilt-Walkers' Hall—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

cup **1:** Among the objects involved in the Cat's UP-UP-UP game—in *The Cat in the Hat* **2:** Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

cupboards Places wherein, the narrator says, creatures called Nupboards are present—in *There's a Wocket in My Pocket!*

cupcake cooks' cap Among the headgear cited within a tongue-twister—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Curious Crandalls Sleepwalkers described as going out nightly “with assorted-sized candles” on their heads—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

curly hair Feature cited with regard to the first tiger the Cat in the Hat dismisses from contention—in “I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today!,” as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

curly nose, long Among the various kinds and descriptions of fish (“With a long curly nose”) Marco speculates he might catch—in *McElligot's Pool*

curtain Place wherein, the narrator says, he sometimes feels “quite certain” a creature called Jertain is present—in *There's a Wocket in My Pocket!*

customer Shoe-store patron with whose shoe Mr. McGrew departed when called to Mayzie McGrew's school—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

Dad 1: Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop* **2:** Designation of Marco's father—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street* **3:** Form of the Once-ler's belligerently addressing the Lorax—in *The Lorax* *See also:* father; Father of . . .

Da-Dake Place where, it is suggested, one might think of spending “a day”—in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!*

day 1: Among the things about which questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer*

2: Flower central to the story's development—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

Daisy-Head Mayzie Characterization and designation of the principal character of the story—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

Dake, Dr. Physician-uncle (also referred to as “Uncle Dake” and “Uncle Doctor”) consulted by Gertrude McFuzz when seeking “some kind of a pill that will make my tail grow”—in “Gertrude McFuzz,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

dancing 1: Activity central to the subject of the song—in “My Uncle Terwilliger Waltzes with Bears,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book* **2:** Activity it is said Miss Bonkers at Diffendoofer School “even teaches frogs”—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!*

Daniel Dog (characterized by Grandpa as “our country's first gun-toting spaniel”) said to have been trained to carry the Yooks' Kick-a-Poo Kid—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Dapples One of Lady Mitzi's aquatic horses—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Daredevil, Great One of several Circus McGurkus titles accorded Mr. Sneelock—in *If I Ran the Circus*

dark Condition of illumination asked about, as possibly being one within which to like and/or eat the food treated of—in *Green Eggs and Ham*

darked Seussian rendering of “darkened” (devised to rhyme with “marked”)—in *Oh, the Places You'll Go!*

date of completion Information to be entered by the volume's purported author, on the lines provided (“I finished writing it . . .”)—in *My Book About Me*

Dave Given name of all of Mrs. McCave's twenty-three sons—in "Too Many Daves," as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

David Donald Doo dreamed a dozen doughnuts and a duck-dog, too. Sentence cited in providing examples of use of the letter D/d—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

Dawf Bird the egg of which was secured by Peter T. Hooper through having "to pry all of one mountain top off"—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

Dawkins, Sir One of Circus McGurkus's Tournament Knights—in *If I Ran the Circus*

day **1:** Among the things it is suggested one "can think about"—in *Oh, the Things You Can Think!* **2:** Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop* **See also:** Diffendoofer Day

Day Cats One of the two segments of the Patrol Cats corps at the Kingdom of Binn—in *The King's Stilts*

Day of all Days Among the characterizations of one's birthday, both as is said to be proclaimed by "the voice of the horn" from Mt. Zorn and as declared by the Birthday Bird of Katroo—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Day-of-the-Best-of-the-Best Among the characterizations of one's birthday, as declared by the Birthday Bird of Katroo—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Dayton, Ohio Among the cities at which the Circus Show exhibited Horton—in *Horton Hatches the Egg*

de Breeze, Professor Character said to have been long engaged in "trying to teach Irish ducks how to read Jivvanese"—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

December 31, 1105 New Year's Eve observed by Lady Hedwig prior to her Horse Truth discovery—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

decision-making Action and/or inaction central to the story's development—in *Hunches in Bunches*

deep dish rhubarb upside-down cake Among the foods the singer says he/she could eat—in "The Super-Supper March," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

deer Creatures having elaborate (and in some species interconnected) horns, which Gerald McGrew fantasizes about capturing for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo* **See also:** Through-Horns-Jumping-Deer

Dellar Among the creatures said to be found "in the cellar"—in *There's a Wocket in My Pocket!*

demo-catic Seussian rendering of "democratic"—in "King Looie Katz," as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

departure **1:** Action the character being addressed is repeatedly asked to take—in *Marvin K. Mooney Will You Please Go Now!* **2:** Action that is the subject of the song—in "Party Parting," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

DERMOGLYMICS Indication on one of the several directional signs at the Golden Years Clinic—in *You're Only Old Once!*

Derring's Herrings Alternative designation of Dr. Derring's Singing, Spelling Herrings—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Derwin, King **1:** Monarch of the Kingdom of Didd—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck* **2:** Monarch of the Kingdom of Didd—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

Desert of Drize Place where the story's introducer is said to have met the old man who sang to him the song constituting the overall narrative—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Desert of Zind Place from "the blistering sands" of which Gerald McGrew fantasizes about capturing a scraggle-foot Mulligatawny for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

dester Word from the first line ("High diddle dester") of Lady Gussie's song—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

dibble **1:** Designation of one of the sounds made (together with "dopp") by Mr. Brown, "like the rain"—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?* **2:** Designation of one of the sounds made (together with "dobble," "drip," "drop," and "plop") by rainfall—in "Rainy Day in Utica, N.Y.," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Dick One of the seven Peeping Brothers—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Didd, Kingdom of **1:** Setting of the story—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck* **2:** Setting of the story—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

diddle Word from the first ("High diddle dester") and second ("Ho, diddle dum") lines of Lady Gussie's song—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Diddle-dee-Dill One of the sounds described as having been made by the Yooks' Butter-Up Band—in *The Butter Battle Book*

diddle-dee-dots Decorative elements that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied on neckties—in *I Can Draw It Myself*

Diet-Devising Computerized Sniffer Characterization of the Golden Years Clinic's *Wuff-Whiffer*—in *You're Only Old Once!*

Diffendoofer Day Holiday declared by Mr. Lowe to celebrate his students' triumph when taking the "special test" upon the results of which their school's future depended—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!*

Diffendoofer School Institution at Dinkerville attended by the narrator and his friends—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!*

Diffendoofer Song, "The Alma mater of Diffendoofer School, sung "triumphantly" at the close of the Diffendoofer Day celebration—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!*

different colored Characterization of the variety of days cited—in *My Many Colored Days*

different-er Seussian expression of "more different"—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!*

Dike Trees Arboreal growth the "heavy, knotted roots" of which protect the Kingdom of Binn from inundation by the sea—in *The King's Stilts*

Diller, Dr. One of the Golden Years Clinic physicians about whom it is predicted "all . . . will prescribe a prescription for you"—in *You're Only Old Once!*

Dill-ma-dilts, Mt. Land mass suggested as one appropriate for scaling—in *Great Day for Up*

din, bummbeling Characterization of the sound made by Circus McGurkus's Organ-McOrgan-McGurkus—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Diner, Finney's Eating place commented upon—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Ding Dang Doo, Pineapple Butterscotch

One of the confections about the offering of which the narrator declares, "You won't get me up"—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

dingus contraption Description of the attachment said to be used when Circus McGurkus's Great Daredevil Sneelock "comes pulled through the air by three Soobrian Snipe"—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Dinkerville Place of residence of the narrator and setting of the story—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!*

Dinkzoober and Dinkzott Streets at the intersection of which Diffendoofer School is located—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!*

Dinn Dinosaur the bones of which recurrently, it is said, "fall out / of his left front shin"—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

dinner Meal central to a "Food Quiz" question asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer*

dinosaur 1: Animal named Dinn—in *Oh Say Can You Say?* **2:** Among the creatures about which questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer*

Dinty One of the Fuddnuddler Brothers—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Dinwoodie One of the Fuddnuddler Brothers—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Dip, Marshmallow One of the confections about the offering of which the narrator declares, "You won't get me up"—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

Dippo-no-Dungus Place from which the Bippo-no-Bungus are, as part of Gerald McGrew's fantasizing, said to be less good than those from Hippo-no-Hungus—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

discrimination Social bias central to the story's development—in "The Sneetches," as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

dish See: deep dish rhubarb upside-down cake; Ish wish dish; milk on a dish

disn't Seussian rendering of "doesn't" (devised to rhyme with "Isn't")—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

District of Dofft Place from which news is said to have come "That two Offt are asleep and they're sleeping aloft"—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

Diver Getz and Diver Gitz Creatures at Katroo that it is said dive "in their undersea kits" to capture Time-Telling Fish—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Dixie 1: Musical selection Morris McGurk fantasizes about playing on Circus McGurkus's Organ-McOrgan-McGurkus—in *If I Ran the Circus* **2:** Song cited (together with *Swanee River*) as snored by the Snore-a-Snort Band—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

dizzy blue-green Color Lady Gussie painted her horse—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

dobble Designation of one of the sounds made (together with "dibble," "drip," "drop," and "plop") by rainfall—in "Rainy Day in Utica, N.Y.," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Dobble, Miss Teacher at Diffendoofer School whose subject of instruction is "listening"—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!*

Doctor, Uncle One of the alternative designations (together with "Uncle Dake") of Dr. Dake—in "Gertrude McFuzz," as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

Dr. See: Ballew, Dr.; Blinn, Dr.; Dake, Dr.; Diller, Dr.; Drew, Dr.; Eisenbart, Dr.; Fitzgerald, Dr.; Fitzpatrick, Dr.; Fitzsimmons, Dr.; Fonz, Dr.; Ginns, Dr.; McGrew, Dr.; McGuire, Dr.; McPherson, Dr.; Pollen, Dr.; Schmidt, Dr.; Sinatra, Dr.; Smoot, Dr.; Snell, Dr. Sam; Spreckles, Dr.; Sylvester, Dr.; Timpkins, Dr.; Tompkins, Dr.; Van Ness, Dr.; Von Eiffel, Dr.

Dr. Derring's Singing, Spelling Herrings

Choral fish that during a Big Birthday Party at Katroo both sing and, through organizing themselves in appropriate formation, spell out the greeting being conveyed—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Dofft, District of Place from which news is said to have come "That two Offt are asleep and they're sleeping aloft"—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

dog and dogs **1:** Among the animals Ned complains about having in his bed—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* **2:** Among the things ("You can try with dogs and roosters.") the narrator says will not cause him to leave his bed—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!* See also: coach dogs; duck-dog

Dog Fish Among the aquatic creatures Marco speculates he might see—in *McElligot's Pool*

dollars What the Cat in the Hat tells the young cat he "might learn / a way to earn / a few" of—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

donter Characterization of the narrator, as ascribed by an unidentified voice, should it prove that the narrator does not make up his mind—in *Hunches in Bunches*

donuts Among the foods the singer says he/she could eat—in "The Super-Supper

March," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book* See also: doughnuts

Doo, David Donald Name cited (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter D/d—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

Doo, Pineapple Butterscotch Ding Dang

One of the confections about the offering of which the narrator declares, "You won't get me up"—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

Doodle dee doodle dee doodle dee doo

Expression of the action of producing doodles—in *I Can Draw It Myself*

doodles Among the forms that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself*

Dooklas Monetary unit of Ali Sard's "pif-fulous pay"—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

door See: barn door; hand on a door

Doorman of Solla Sollew Official responsible for the city's entryway—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

doping Characterization, together with "moping," of the attitude of the Plain-Belly Sneetches at the time of the arrival of Sylvester McMonkey McBean—in "The Sneetches," as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

dopp Designation of one of the sounds made (together with "dibble") by Mr. Brown, "like the rain"—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

Dorcas J., Lady One of Lord Godiva's daughters—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

dot and dots **1:** Punctuation mark ("one dot") cited as being among the "stuff" Circus

McGurkus's Juggling Jott can successfully handle—in *If I Ran the Circus* **2**: Among the things (“blue dots”) about which questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer* **3**: Black markings “lots of” which are said to be present on a Klotz—in *Oh Say Can You Say?* *See also*: blue dots; diddle-dee-dots

Doubt-trout Fish sought on Roover River by the narrator—in “What Was I Scared Of?,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

doughnut holes Among the things about which “True or False” questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer*

doughnuts **1**: Food cited (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter D/d—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC* **2**: What the Cat in the Hat tells the young cat he might, if open-eyed, learn “how to make”—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!* *See also*: donuts

down **1**: One of the contexts (“Down feet”) of the subject covered—in *The Foot Book* **2**: What the narrator says “I feel” (“slow / and low, / low / down”) on days that “feel sort of Brown”—in *My Many Colored Days* *See also*: Upside-Down Butter

Down Hunch Creature-represented impulse that tells the narrator that in following the Up Hunch, “You have made a big mistake!”—in *Hunches in Bunches*

dozen Quantity cited (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter D/d—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

Drake, North Dakota Among the places at which the Circus Show exhibited Horton—in *Horton Hatches the Egg*

drawbridge draw-er Official at the Castle

of Krupp quoted as saying, “My drawbridge is drawn and it's going to stay drawn / ‘Til the milkman delivers the milk, about dawn.”—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

drawing **1**: Ability that is to be demonstrated by the volume's purported author—in *My Book About Me* **2**: Subject of the book—in *I Can Draw It Myself*

drawn-out Among the various kinds and descriptions of fish (“long, long drawn-out”) Marco speculates he might catch—in *McElligot's Pool*

dreamed Action cited (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter D/d—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

dreaming Action cited as associated with moose and geese, and of which it is said, “. . . it isn't too good when a moose and a goose / Start dreaming they're drinking the other one's juice.”—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

dress Among the objects (“Mother's white dress”) between which pink stains are transferred during the course of the spot-removal actions central to the story's development—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!*

Drew, Dr. One of the Golden Years Clinic physicians about whom it is predicted “all . . . will prescribe a prescription for you”—in *You're Only Old Once!*

Drexel One of the seven Peeping Brothers—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

dried-fried clam chowder Part of the charge (together with “ants' eggs,” “bees' legs,” and Poo-a-Doo Powder) said to have been used to load the Yooks' Kick-a-Poo Kid—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Drill, Pill Designation of the process of providing instructions for taking medicines prescribed at the Golden Years Clinic—in *You're Only Old Once!*

drinking Action central to Lady Arabella's Horse Truth discovery: "You can lead a horse to water, but you can't make him drink."—in *The Seven Lady Godivas* **See also:** cat drinking

drink pink ink Action cited as being one of the things the creature called Yink likes to do—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

drinks Among the "Daisy-Head" products said to have been created commercially when "Daisy-Head fever was gripping the nation"—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

drip Designation of one of the sounds made (together with "dibble," "dobble," "drop," and "plop") by rainfall—in "Rainy Day in Utica, N.Y.," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Drize, Desert of Place where the story's introducer is said to have met the old man who sang to him the song constituting the overall narrative—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Droon, Lord Court official of the Kingdom of Binn who steals King Birtram's stilts—in *The King's Stilts*

Droonish trick Characterization by Eric of Lord Droon's act of falsely saying Eric had measles and of causing him, accordingly, to be "locked up in an old deserted house on the edge of the town"—in *The King's Stilts*

droopy-droop feather Single adornment originally constituting Gertrude McFuzz's tail—in "Gertrude McFuzz," as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

drop Designation of one of the sounds made (together with "dibble," "dobble," "drip," and "plop") by rainfall—in "Rainy Day in Utica, N.Y.," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Drum Major One of several Circus McGurkus titles accorded Mr. Sneelock—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Drum Majorette, Chief Post said to be held by Miz Yookie-Ann Sue as a member of the Butter-Up Band—in *The Butter Battle Book*

"Drummers Drumming" Title of a round—in *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

drumming Action central to the subject of the song—in "Drummers Drumming," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Drum-Tummied Snumm Circus McGurkus creature it is said "can drum any tune / That you might care to hum"—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Drum-Tummy Designation of the stomach area on which Circus McGurkus's Drum-Tummied Snumm is said to perform—in *If I Ran the Circus*

dry One of the conditions ("Dry foot") of the subject covered—in *The Foot Book*

duck and ducks **1:** Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks* **2:** Animal that it is said Miss Bonkers of Diffendoofer School has "taught . . . to sing"—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!* **3:** Among the animals said to be "getting stuck" to other animals by the oobleck—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck* **4:** Among the creatures about which questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer* **5:** Animals, one blue and one black, that exchange "quack-quacks"—in *Oh Say Can You Say?* **6:** Animals in-

volved in part of the egg-quest missions of Peter T. Hooper—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*
See also: Irish ducks

duck-dog Creature cited (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter D/d—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

Duckie Colloquial form of address used as part of the lyrics of the old man's song—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Dud One of the Fuddnuddler Brothers—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

duddled Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

duffle One of the conjuring words from the magicians' incantation beginning "Shuffle, duffle, muzzle, muff"—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*

dum Word from the second line ("Ho, diddle dum") of Lady Gussie's song—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

dumplings Among the foods the singer says he/she could eat—in "The Super-Supper March," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

dungeon Area within King Derwin's palace where Bartholomew Cubbins was sent to be executed—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

Dungus Abbreviated form of reference, as expressed by Gerald McGrew, to the place called Dippo-no-Dungus—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

dust, speck of Particle Horton encounters "blowing past through the air" and "that is able to yell"—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

dusty musty throats Among the things it is said singing is "good for"—in "Let Us All Sing," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Dutter and Dutter "The world's finest cake slicers," who at Katroo "stand ready to cut" the Big Birthday Party cake—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Dwight Name which, if it is "your daddy's," the appropriate Christmas present to be associated with it might, it is said, be a Bright Dwight Bird-Flight Night-Sight Light—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

eaches Seussian rendering of "each" (devised to rhyme with "beaches")—in "The Sneetches," as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

eagle Among the creatures about which questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer*
See also: black-bottomed eagle

ear and ears **1:** Among the words cited in providing examples of use of the letter E/e—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC* **2:** Among the things cited as associated with a state of being "up"—in *Great Day for Up* **3:** Parts of his body about which Mr. Rabbit declares, "No ears in the world can hear further than mine!"—in "The Big Brag," as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

Earl of all Coventry Formal title of Lord Godiva—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Ear Man, World-Renowned Characterization of the Golden Years Clinic's practitioner Von Crandall—in *You're Only Old Once!*

earn Among the things the Cat in the Hat tells the young cat he, if open-eyed, "might learn" ("a way to earn / a few dollars")—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

East Beast One of the creatures (together with the West Beast) on "an island hard to

reach," each of which it is said "thinks he's the best beast"—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

East-est Extreme easterly area of the world, from even east of which creatures have it is said been sought for the Official Katroo Birthday Pet Reservation—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

East Ounce Place at one end of the transportation service said to be provided by the creatures called High Gargel-orum—in *On Beyond Zebra*

easy Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

eating 1: Action questions about which (eating and/or liking), with respect to the food treated of, are central to the book's dialogue—in *Green Eggs and Ham 2:* Among the subjects about which information is to be provided by the volume's purported author—in *My Book About Me 3:* Subject of the song—in "The Super-Supper March," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book See also:* pants-eating-plants

Ed Among the characters introduced, to be featured as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

eek Sound made by Mr. Brown, "like a squeaky shoe"—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

eel Aquatic creature ("And, oddly enough, / With a head on both ends") Marco speculates he might catch—in *McElligot's Pool*

egg and eggs 1: Among the things about which questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer 2:* Among the words cited in providing examples of use of the letter E/e—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC 3:* Object central to the

story's development—in *Horton Hatches the Egg 4:* Food central to the story and about which Peter T. Hooper declares, "And so I decided that, just for a change, / I'd scramble a new kind of egg on the range."—in *Scrambled Eggs Super! 5:* One of the foods ("green eggs") questions about the liking and/or eating of are central to the book's dialogue—in *Green Eggs and Ham 6:* What the narrator declines when rejecting his breakfast—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today! See also:* ants' eggs; hummingbird eggs

egg in a frying pan Among the things Mr. Brown "can go like," making the sound "sizzle"—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

Egypt Among the countries the worm, ridiculing the boastfulness of Mr. Rabbit and Mr. Bear, says it has seen across, thus declaring possession of an ability of sight superior to their hearing and sense of smell—in "The Big Brag," as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

Ei Exclamation used by Morris McGurk while describing the achievements of Circus McGurkus—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Eiffelberg Tower Edifice that the Mayor and Jo-Jo ascend at the time of *Who-ville's* "darkest hour"—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

Eight-Nozzled, Elephant-Toted Boom-Blitz Zook combat weapon said to have been created in response to the Yooks' development of the Kick-a-Poo Kid—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Eisenbart, Dr. Physician called by Principal Grumm to attend Mayzie McGrew—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

elephant and elephants 1: Among the

creatures (a “green elephant / walking down stairs”) that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself*

2: Among the words cited in providing examples of use of the letter E/e—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC* **3:** Animal said to be needed when hunting the creature called Sneedle—in *On Beyond Zebra* **4:** Animal named Horton, the principal character of the story—in *Horton Hatches the Egg* **5:** Animal named Horton, the principal character of the story—in *Horton Hears a Who!* **6:** One of the animals Marco fantasizes about seeing pull a vehicle—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street* **7:** Part of the phrase “Ellie’s Elegant Elephant,” central to a “Tongue Quizzer”—in *The Cat’s Quizzer* **8:** Among the creatures about which questions are asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer* **9:** Among the things the boy narrator cites by name—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff* **10:** Creature central to the question, “How much water / can fifty-five elephants drink?”—in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!*

Elephant-Bird Creature resulting from Horton’s incubation of Mayzie’s egg—in *Horton Hatches the Egg*

Elephant-Cat Among the creatures Gerald McGrew fantasizes about having at McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

elevators Among the things cited as associated with a state of being “up”—in *Great Day for Up*

eleventeen Seussian number used within the lyrics of the song—in “I Can Figure Figures,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Ellie’s Elegant Elephant Phrase central to a “Tongue Quizzer”—in *The Cat’s Quizzer*

England Among the countries the worm, ridiculing the boastfulness of Mr. Rabbit and Mr. Bear, says it has seen across, thus declaring possession of an ability of sight superior to their hearing and sense of smell—in “The Big Brag,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

Enormous Enormance Characterization of Circus McGurkus’s act featuring “pots full of lots of big Stickle-Bush Trees” and a man (Mr. Sneelock) wearing Roller-Skate-Skis—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Eric Page boy of King Birtram and the hero of the story—in *The King’s Stilts*

Erie, Lake Body of water understood by the Lorax to be equally polluted as “the pond where the Humming-Fish hummed”—originally in a line (“I hear things are just as bad up in Lake Erie.”) subsequently removed from *The Lorax*

Eskimo Fish Among the aquatic creatures Marco speculates he might see or catch—in *McElligot’s Pool*

Ethelbert, Uncle Donor of one of the Godiva horses—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

everyone Designation of all those, collectively, cited as associated with a state of being “up”—in *Great Day for Up*

every-which-where Designation of the direction in which Van Vleck’s yawning is said to be “still spreading”—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

executioner Headsman of King Derwin’s court—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

Experiment, Great Characterization of Lady Mitzi’s pursuit of “the problems of equestrian aquatics”—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Express, Birthday Means said to be available for transporting to its intended recipient a gift chosen at the Official Katroo Birthday Pet Reservation—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Extension, Three-Seater Zatz-it Nose-Patting Device said to have been created by the narrator to permit a caressing of the creature called Zatz-it—in *On Beyond Zebra*

extra fox Phrase cited in providing examples of where it “comes in handy” to have the letter X/x—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

eye and eyes **1:** Among the things cited (those of the reader) as associated with a state of being “up” (“You! / Open up / your eyes!”)—in *Great Day for Up* **2:** Things the color of which is to be supplied by the volume’s purported author—in *My Book About Me* **3:** Things central to the book’s overall coverage—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*
See also: left eye; right eye; Stare-Eyes

eyebrows **1:** Among the objects that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied for Mr. McGrew—in *I Can Draw It Myself* **2:** Among the things about which questions are asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer* **3:** Facial elements that the Cat in the Hat says get “red hot” (together with its being, he declares, “bad for my hat”) when he reads with his “eyes shut”—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!* **4:** Prominent facial feature of Mr. Lowe, about which the narrator says: “We think he wears false eyebrows. / In fact, we’re sure it’s so.”—in *Hooray for Diffendooper Day!*

eyeglasses Among the things about which information is to be provided by the volume’s purported author—in *My Book About Me*
See also: one-eyed eyeglasses

eyelashes Among the objects that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied for Mr. McGrew—in *I Can Draw It Myself*

eyesight Ability central to the worm’s ridiculing of the boastfulness of Mr. Rabbit and Mr. Bear—in “The Big Brag,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

Eyesight and Solvency Test Examination for which the unnamed principal character of the story is told he has come to the Golden Years Clinic—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

eyes shut Manner in which the Cat in the Hat says he “can read,” but against which practice he urges the young cat—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

eyes Seussian rendering of “eyes” (devised to rhyme with “surprises”)—in *If I Ran the Circus*

factory, I-and-T Workplace of Mr. Potter—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

faddle Device (“a button”) said to be used to hold a wamel on a camel—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Fairfax Apartments Residence at *Who-ville* of Jo-Jo—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

faithfulness Quality of Horton basic to the story’s development—in *Horton Hatches the Egg*

Falkenberg, Farmer Character whose radishes are referred to as part of the lyrics of the old man’s song—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

fall Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

Falls, Herk-Heimer Cascade said to be

“just grand for tooth-brushing beneath”—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

fan 1: Among the objects involved in the Cat’s UP-UP-UP game—in *The Cat in the Hat*
2: Among the objects used to transfer pink stains during the course of the spot-removal actions central to the story’s development—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!*

fantasizing 1: Action of Marco central to the story’s development—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street* **2:** Action central to the speculations of Marco—in *McElligot’s Pool* **3:** Action of Gerald McGrew central to the story—in *If I Ran the Zoo* **4:** Action of Morris McGurk central to the story—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Far Foodle Place “between here and” which all lights are said to be out—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

farmer and farmers 1: Character who tries to discourage Marco from fishing—in *McElligot’s Pool* **2:** Individuals said to be “getting stuck to hoes and plows” by the oobleck—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*

Farmer Falkenberg Character whose radishes are referred to as part of the lyrics of the old man’s song—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

fast 1: Among the various kinds and descriptions of creatures cited—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* **2:** Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

fastly Seussian rendering of “fast” (devised to rhyme with “Grizzly-Ghastly”)—in *If I Ran the Circus*

fast-moving bloke Among the various

kinds and descriptions of fish Marco speculates he might catch—in *McElligot’s Pool*

fat Among the various kinds and descriptions of fish cited—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

father Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop* *See also:* Dad

Father of Nadd One of King Derwin’s Wise Men—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

Father of the Father of Nadd One of King Derwin’s Wise Men—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

“**fault**” *See:* “It’s all my fault”

favorite color Among the subjects about which information is to be provided by the volume’s purported author—in *My Book About Me*

Fa-Zoal Place near which (“ten miles or so just beyond the North Pole”) lived “some friends” to whom Peter T. Hooper telegraphed for help—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

fear Subject of the story—in “What Was I Scared Of?,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

feather, droopy-droop Single adornment originally constituting Gertrude McFuzz’s tail—in “Gertrude McFuzz,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

feathers 1: Objects cited (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of use of the letter F/f—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC* **2:** Tail plumage central to the story’s development—in “Gertrude McFuzz,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

feeds Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting text—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

feet **1:** Among the things about which questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer*
2: Among the things cited as associated with a state of being “up”—in *Great Day for Up*
3: Subject the different particularities, contexts, and conditions of which constitute the overall coverage of the text—in *The Foot Book*
4: Parts of the body of Pete that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself* **5:** Parts of the body the narrator says tickling will not cause him to leave his bed—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*
6: Among the various kinds and descriptions of fish (“Some have two feet / . . . and some have more”) cited—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* **See also:** foot; horse feet

Fen, Finnigan Location near which the Hoop-Soup-Snoop Group it is said “walks a-la-hoop”—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

ferris wheels Among the things cited as associated with a state of being “up”—in *Great Day for Up*

Fibbel Creature it is said “will carry the Flummox's tail,” as part of Circus McGurkus's Parade-of-Parades—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Fiddlers, Royal Members of King Derwin's palace staff found to be “stuck to their royal fiddles” by the oobleck—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*

Fiffer-feffer-feff Creature cited (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of the use of the letter F/f—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

fifteen cents Sum which (together with “a nail / and the shell of a great-great-great- / grandfather snail”) it is said must be tossed

into the Once-ler's “tin pail” to hear from him “how the Lorax was lifted away”—in *The Lorax*

figger Seussian rendering of “figure” (devised to rhyme with “jigger”)—in *The Butter Battle Book*

figgering Seussian rendering of “figuring” (devised to rhyme with Seussian expression “biggering”)—in *The Lorax*

fight Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

figures and figuring Numbers and their arithmetic use that are the song's subject—in “I Can Figure Figures,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

filla-ma-dills Decorative elements that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied on hats—in *I Can Draw It Myself*

Finagle the Agent “A wheeler and dealer, who knew every trick,” and who undertook the commercial representation of Mayzie McGrew and her daisy—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

Finch, Mop-Noodled Among the birds seen by Peter T. Hooper while searching for eggs, but which it proved “weren't laying that day”—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

Finch the Florist Among the persons who rushed to Mayzie McGrew's school upon hearing the news of her problem—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

Find Out, Try and Characterization of what, “When love is in doubt,” is said to be “The job of a daisy”—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

Findow Creature said by the narrator to be found “in my window”—in *There's a Wocket in My Pocket!*

Fine-Something-That-All-People-Need Characterization by the Once-ler of a Thneed, as made by him from the tufts of the Truffula Tree—in *The Lorax*

fingernails aren't very clean Circumstance attributed to nine tigers the Cat in the Hat dismisses from contention—in “I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today!,” as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

fingers 1: Among the objects that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself* **2:** Digits, numbering eleven, present on the hands of a creature featured—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* **3:** Digits the creature called Yop likes to hop along (“from finger top / to finger top”)—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

finicky-finick Characterization of a state of nervousness that it is said may cause a patient to “try to get out of” the Golden Years Clinic—in *You're Only Old Once!*

Finney Proprietor of Finney's Diner—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Finney's Diner Eating place commented upon—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Finnigan Fen Location near which the Hoop-Soup-Snoop Group it is said “walks a-la-hoop”—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

Fins, Slim Jim Swim Objects a set of which it is said could be “the perfect Christmas gift” for a father having the name Jim—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

fins like a sail Among the various kinds and descriptions of fish (“Who has fins like a sail”) Marco speculates he might catch—in *McElligot's Pool*

fires Among the things the girl narrator cites by name—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff*

first group Characterization of seven tigers the Cat in the Hat dismisses from contention—in “I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today!,” as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

fish 1: Among the creatures about which “A Night Quizzer” question is asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer* **2:** Among the creatures that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself* **3:** Among the means of conveyance (“go by fish”) suggested for departure—in *Marvin K. Mooney Will You Please Go Now!* **4:** Among the things cited (“Waiting for the fish to bite”) as reasons for people being at the Waiting Place—in *Oh, the Places You'll Go!* **5:** Aquatic creatures of various kinds and descriptions, as speculated about by Marco—in *McElligot's Pool* **6:** Aquatic creatures of various kinds and descriptions cited and/or commented upon—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* **7:** One of the animals (“a race / on a horse / on a ball / with a fish”) it is suggested one might think about—in *Oh, the Things You Can Think!* **8:** Pet that it is said protests to the narrator and Sally the presence of the Cat, as well as the playing of the Cat's “good games” or “good tricks”—in *The Cat in the Hat* **9:** What the narrator says he is (“Deep deep in the sea. Cool and quiet fish.”) on “Green Days”—in *My Many Colored Days* **See also:** Australian fish; Blue-Hoo-Fish; Catfish; Chief-in-charge-of-Fish; Circus Fish; Dog Fish; Eskimo Fish; goldfish kiss; Humming-Fish; Saw Fish; Time-Telling Fish; UP-UP-UP with a fish; vestibule fish

fishbones Among the things the Cat in the

Hat tells the young cat he will, if open-eyed, “learn about”—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

fish hash Among the foods the singer says he/she could eat—in “The Super-Supper March,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

fish bowl Vessel said to be used as the diving target of Circus McGurkus’s Great Daredevil Sneelock—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Fista One of the conjuring words from the magicians’ incantation containing the line “Fista, wista, mista-cuff”—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*

Fitzgerald, Dr. One of the Golden Years Clinic physicians about whom it is predicted “all . . . will prescribe a prescription for you”—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

Fitzpatrick, Dr. One of the Golden Years Clinic physicians about whom it is predicted “all . . . will prescribe a prescription for you”—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

Fitzsimmon One of the Fuddnuddler Brothers—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Fitzsimmons, Dr. One of the Golden Years Clinic physicians about whom it is predicted “all . . . will prescribe a prescription for you”—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

Fix-it-Up Chappie Characterization of Sylvester McMonkey McBean—in “The Sneetches,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

Fizza-ma-Wizza-ma-Dill Bird (“The world’s biggest” and which “only eats pine trees and spits out the bark”) Gerald McGrew fantasizes about capturing for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

flag and flags **1:** Among the things about which questions are asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer* **2:** Among the things cited as associated with a state of being “up”—in *Great Day for Up*

Flannel-Wing Jay Among the birds seen by Peter T. Hooper while searching for eggs, but which it proved “weren’t laying that day”—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

flapped-jack cap Among the headgear cited within a tongue-twister—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

flash-darks and flash-lights Mechanisms about which “A Night Quizzer” question is asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer*

fleas Among Thidwick’s antler-riding creatures—in *Thidwick the Big-Hearted Moose*

flepped Description of part of the action (“I tossed and I flipped and I flopped and I flepped.”) attending the narrator’s attempts to sleep during the Midwinter Jicker—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

fling-flang Description of the baton-twirling action by Circus McGurkus’s Drum Major Sneelock—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Flip, Strawberry One of the confections about the offering of which the narrator declares, “You won’t get me up”—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

flip-flapping Description of how, it is said, one’s banner will wave when “once more you’ll ride high” and are “Ready for anything under the sky,” after escaping from the Waiting Place—in *Oh, the Places You’ll Go!*

Flobbertown “Dreary” place to which the narrator says Mr. Lowe told his students they would have to go for instruction “If our

small school does not do well" on "a special test"—in *Hooray for Diffendooper Day!*

FLOOB One of the letters of the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Floob-Boober-Bab-Boober-Bubs Aquatic creatures the name of which is cited as a use for the letter FLOOB within the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

flood, flubbulous Characterization of the inundation that carried the narrator away "crashing downhill"—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

floops Sounds said to be made by Circus McGurkus's one-nozzled noozer—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Florist, Finch the Among the persons who rushed to Mayzie McGrew's school upon hearing the news of her problem—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

Flower Jungle, Birthday Place at Katroo said to have "The best-sniffing flowers that anyone grows"—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

flowers **1:** Among the objects that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself* **2:** Among the things the boy narrator cites by name—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff* **3:** Blooms said to be gathered at Katroo's Birthday Flower Jungle by the creatures called Who-Bubs—in *Happy Birthday to You!* *See also:* kind that likes flowers

flubbulous flood Characterization of the inundation that carried the narrator away "crashing downhill"—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

fluff-muffled Truffle Creature it is said

"will ride on a Huffle," as part of Circus McGurkus's Parade-of-Parades—in *If I Ran the Circus*

fluffy-duff primping Activity Lord Godiva's daughters, wasting little time on "frivol and froth," are said not to pursue—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

fluffy feathers Objects cited (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of use of the letter F/f—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

flum, frittered Among the foods the singer says he/she could eat—in "The Super-Supper March," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Flummox Creature it is said "will carry a Lurch in a pail," as part of Circus McGurkus's Parade-of-Parades—in *If I Ran the Circus*

FLUNN One of the letters of the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Flunnel Creature the name of which is cited as a use for the letter FLUNN within the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Flupp Sound made by the wind when removing Bartholomew Cubbins's hats—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

Flustard Creature that "only eats mustard with sauce made of custard," which Gerald McGrew fantasizes about capturing for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

fly Insect, located on a "far mountain . . . ninety miles off," that Mr. Rabbit tells Mr. Bear he hears cough—in "The Big Brag," as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

fog Element it is said King Derwin "growled at" throughout all of one autumn, but which

ultimately he came to regard as one of “the four perfect things that come down from the sky”—in *Bartholomew and the Obleck*

folks Form of address with reference to persons cited as associated with a state of being “up”—in *Great Day for Up*

Fonz, Dr. Among the Golden Years Clinic physicians said to have been medalists “in the Internal Organs Olympics last year”—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

Foo-Foo the Snoo Creature that the Cat in the Hat tells the young cat he will, if open-eyed, learn “all about”—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

fools What the worm says were identified (“*The two biggest fools that have ever been seen!*”) as the result of the worm’s declared earth-circling feat of vision—in “The Big Brag,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

Foon, Remarkable Circus McGurkus side-show creature it is said “eats sizzling hot pebbles that fall off the moon”—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Foona-Lagoona Place where two Foona-Lagoona Baboona are said to be sleeping—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

Foona-Lagoona Baboona Creatures said to be asleep at Foona-Lagoona—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

foot **1:** Among the means of departure (“go by foot”) it is suggested be used—in *Marvin K. Mooney Will You Please Go Now!* **2:** Among the things a drawing to represent which is to be provided by the volume’s purported author—in *My Book About Me* **3:** Among the things particularly cited and commented upon as features of a story—in *One Fish Two*

Fish Red Fish Blue Fish **See also:** feet

footballs Among the things cited as associated with a state of being “up”—in *Great Day for Up*

Footsies One of the areas (together with Fungus and Freckles) of the *Three F’s* medical specialty of Dr. Spreckles—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

footsy Seussian expression of the quality and/or ability that (coupled with “brainy”) is said to be associated with one who heads “straight out of town,” where “things can happen / and frequently do”—in *Oh, the Places You’ll Go!*

“For best Yekko echoes, try Gekko, our grotto!” Motto said to be that of the creatures called Yekkos—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Fort Knox Town near which Mr. and Mrs. J. Carmichael Krox are said to have “just gone to bed”—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

Fotichee One of the cries of exhortation from the magicians’ incantations—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

Fotta-fa-Zee Place in the “green-pastured mountains” of which, it is said, “they live without doctors, / with nary a care”—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

Four fluffy feathers on a Fiffer-feffer-feff Phrase cited in providing examples of use of the letter F/f—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

four-footed Among the various kinds and descriptions of creatures cited—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

Four-Way Hunch Alternative designation of the Spookish Hunch—in *Hunches in Bunches*

fox 1: Among the creatures asked about, as possibly being one to be accompanied by in liking and/or eating the food treated of—in *Green Eggs and Ham* **2:** Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks* **3:** Among Thidwick's antler-riding creatures—in *Thidwick the Big-Hearted Moose* **4:** Creature the Cat is said to have moved "fast as" when he "Came back in with a box" for the playing of his Fun-in-a-Box game—in *The Cat in the Hat* **5:** Creature cited (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of where it "comes in handy" to have the letter X/x—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

Fox, Mr. Creature (also referred to as Mr. Socks Fox) central, together with Mr. Knox, to the overall presentation of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

Fox, Mrs. Music teacher at Diffendoofer School—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!*

fox box Container of which it is said, "it's heaps a lot cheaper / to fly with your foxes / than waste all that money / on boxes for Groxes"—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

France 1: Among the countries the worm, ridiculing the boastfulness of Mr. Rabbit and Mr. Bear, says it has seen across, thus declaring possession of an ability of sight superior to their hearing and sense of smell—in "The Big Brag," as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories* **2:** Among the places, cited as having been confirmed by Principal Grumm's research, where daisies it is said can grow—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie* **3:** Country within "that forest" of which is said to grow pants-eating-plants—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

frazzle-spade Beating implement the

Glunk says is to be used when making Glunker Stew—in "The Glunk That Got Thunk," as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

freckles 1: Among the things about which information is to be provided by the volume's purported author—in *My Book About Me* **2:** Among the things about which questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer* **3:** One of the areas (together with Footsies and Fungus) of the *Three F's* medical specialty of Dr. Spreckles—in *You're Only Old Once!*

Fred 1: Animal that is said both to need and to feed Fritz—in *Oh Say Can You Say?* **2:** Name of the human figure part of which ("a head") was, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself* **3:** One of the names mentioned by Marco when he declares dismissively of "A reindeer and sleigh," during the course of his fantasizing, "Say—anyone could think of that"—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street*

Frederick One of the Fuddnuddler Brothers—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Fred-fed Fritz Character who is said both to need and to feed Fred—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Frelinghuysen One of the seven Peeping Brothers—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

French fried noodles Among the things cited as pertaining to an arithmetic calculation—in "I Can Figure Figures," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

French fries Among the foods the singer says he/she could eat—in "The Super-Supper March," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Fribble, Miss Teacher at Diffendoofer School whose subject of instruction is “laughing”—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!*

Friday night Among the things cited (“waiting around for Friday night”) as reasons for people being at the Waiting Place—in *Oh, the Places You’ll Go!*

friend, best Among the subjects about which information is to be provided by the volume’s purported author—in *My Book About Me*

Frink, Collapsible Creature said to have “collapsed in a heap”—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

friskers, high-jumping Among the various kinds and descriptions of fish Marco speculates he might catch—in *McElligot’s Pool*

frittred flum Among the foods the singer says he/she could eat—in “The Super-Supper March,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Fritz Character who is said both to need and to feed Fred—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Fritz-fed Fred Animal that is said both to need and to feed Fritz—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

frizzle Characterization of the egg-mixing action of Peter T. Hooper, undertaken preparatory to cooking—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

frog and frogs **1:** Among the creatures cited as associated with a state of being “up”—in *Great Day for Up* **2:** Amphibians “the world’s sweetest” of which are said to be Wogs—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!* **3:** Animal that it is said Miss Bonkers of Diffendoofer School “teaches . . . to dance”—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!* **4:** One of the animals it is said Uncle Terwilliger favors patting concur-

rently (“poodle with his left hand, camel with his right hand, . . . a frog with his left big toe”)—in “My Uncle Terwilliger Likes to Pat,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

5: Among the things it is said singing is “good for”—in “Let Us All Sing,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

front One of the particularities (“Front feet”) of the subject covered—in *The Foot Book*

Fros Creatures that are members of the To-and-Fro Marchers group, as part of Circus McGurkus’s Parade-of-Parades—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Fruits, Truffula Produce of the Truffula Trees—in *The Lorax*

Frumm Country from which is said to come Circus McGurkus’s Drum-Tummied Snumm—in *If I Ran the Circus*

frying pan, egg in a Among the things Mr. Brown “can go like,” making the sound “sizzle”—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

F’s, Three Designation at the Golden Years Clinic of the medical specialty “Footsies, Fungus and Freckles”—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

Fud One of the Fuddnuddler Brothers—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

FUDDLE One of the letters (“a fine fancy letter”) of the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

fuddled Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

Fuddle-dee-Duddle, Miss Creature the name of which is cited as a use for the letter FUDDLE within the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Fuddnuddler Brothers Siblings (Bipper, Bud, Dinty, Dinwoody, Dud, Fitzsimmon, Frederick, Fud, Hendrix, Horace, Horatio, Hud, Jeffrey, Jipper, Jud, Lud, Skipper, Slinky, Stinke, Stuart, Stud) of whom it is said they “like to pile each on the heads of the others”—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

fulfillment, personal Subject central to the story’s development—in *Oh, the Places You’ll Go!*

Fungus One of the areas (together with Footsies and Freckles) of the *Three F’s* medical specialty of Dr. Spreckles—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

Funicular Goats Creatures that on one’s birthday, it is said, pull one (on an aerial railway “with very particular boats”) to Katroo’s Birthday Flower Jungle—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Fun-in-a-Box Designation of the Cat’s game involving Thing One and Thing Two—in *The Cat in the Hat*

funny pictures Designation of subjects it is suggested can be drawn and identified by the volume’s purported author—in *My Book About Me*

funny things Characterization of various activities, circumstances, and creatures cited—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

fun-th Seussian rendering of “fun” (devised to rhyme with “month”)—in *On Beyond Zebra*

fur, Fuzzy One of the particularities (“Fuzzy fur feet”) of the subject covered—in *The Foot Book*

Futzenfell, Fredric(k) One of the characters that is wished “happy birthday also” —

in “Happy Birthday to Little Sally Spingel Spungel Sporn,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Fuzzy fur One of the particularities (“Fuzzy fur feet”) of the subject covered—in *The Foot Book*

fuzzy little stuff and fuzzy things Characterizations of what the principal character is said to have devoted herself to “thinking up,” before having “thunked” and after having “Unthunked” the Glunk—in “The Glunk That Got Thunk,” as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

Gack Creature involved when playing the game Ring the Gack—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

ga-fluppted Characterization of the narrator’s state of mind, as evaluated and defined by an unidentified voice—in *Hunches in Bunches*

game Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

garden hose Among the things the girl narrator cites by name—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff*

Gargel-orum, High Transportational creatures the name of which is cited as a use for the letter HI! within the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Gate, Nook Creature said by the narrator to be found “in my book case”—in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

Gasket Among the creatures Gerald McGrew fantasizes about bringing back “from the wilds of Nantasket” for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

gawp Characterization of one of the progressive stages (“from gap stage to gape stage, from gape stage to gawp”) of the “yawn of all yawns,” as emitted by one of the Godiva horses—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Ga-Zair Place cited as one in which bedroom and bathroom are far separated—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Ga-Zayt Place cited as having a traffic-clogged Zayt Highway Eight—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Ga-Zoom Among the means of conveyance (“Get yourself a Ga-Zoom.”) suggested for departure—in *Marvin K. Mooney Will You Please Go Now!*

ga-Zump Sound said to have been made by the Lorax upon first appearing before the Once-ler—in *The Lorax*

Geeling Creature said to be found “on the ceiling”—in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

geese 1: Among the animals said to be “getting stuck” to other animals by the oobleck—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*
2: Among the things (“You can try with goats and geese.”) the narrator says will not cause him to leave his bed—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!* **See also:** goose

Gekko Place where the “underground grotto” of the creature called Yekko is said to be located—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Gellar Among the creatures said to be found “in the cellar”—in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

gender Among the subjects about which information is to be provided by the volume’s purported author—in *My Book About Me*

general Military rank said to have been accorded Grandpa in advance of the Yooks’ Big War with the Zooks—in *The Butter Battle Book*

General Genghis Kahn Schmitz Character who rescued the narrator from the “flubulous flood,” and then conscripted him into military service—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

GENERAL WHO-LECTRIC Maker’s identification plate atop a Who-ville refrigerator—in *How the Grinch Stole Christmas*

generosity Quality of Thidwick basic to the story’s development—in *Thidwick the Big-Hearted Moose*

George Name of the boy narrator—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff*

“Gertrude McFuzz” Title of a story—as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

get Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

Getz, Diver Creature at Katroo that it is said dives (together with Diver Gitz) to capture Time-Telling Fish—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Ghair Creature said to be found “under the chair”—in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

Gherkin Among the creatures Gerald McGrew fantasizes about bringing back “from the wilds of Nantasket” for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Giant, Short Character (together with a Tall Pigmy) central to a question asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer*

Gick Component part of Herbie Hart’s Throm-dim-bu-lator—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

gift horse Nature of the animal (“that mare Uncle Ethelbert gave us last Christmas”) central to Lady Clementina’s Horse Truth discovery: “Don’t ever look a gift horse in the mouth!”—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

gifts, Christmas Presents suggested for fathers named Dwight or Jim—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Ginns, Dr. Golden Years Clinic physician identified as “our *A and S Man* who does Antrums and Shins”—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

giraffes **1:** Among the creatures cited as associated with a state of being “up”—in *Great Day for Up* **2:** Animals Marco (without specification of them) fantasizes about having harnessed, together with an elephant, for the pulling of a bandwagon—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street*

girl and girls **1:** Among the words cited in providing examples of use of the letter G/g—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC* **2:** Among the persons cited as associated with a state of being “up”—in *Great Day for Up* **See also:** Right-Side-Up Song Girls

Girl Scouts One of the organizations about which questions are asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer*

Gish Fisherman for whom, as is suggested, it was left that a Blue-Hoo-Fish should be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself*

gits Seussian rendering of “gets” (devised to rhyme with “Gitz”)—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Gitz, Diver Creature at Katroo that it is said dives (together with Diver Getz) to capture Time-Telling Fish—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Gizz Designation of what of Harry Had-dow’s may, it is said, be causing his inability to “make any shadow”—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

glad **1:** Among the emotions the Cat in the Hat tells the young cat, “You can learn about . . .”—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!* **2:** Among the various kinds and descriptions of fish cited—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

glad-ish Seussian rendering of “glad” (devised to rhyme with “radish”)—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

gleap away Part of the magicians’ exhortation “Seep away, creep away, leap away, gleap away . . .”—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

gleeks Illness of the camel, as diagnosed by Dr. Sam Snell—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

GLIKK One of the letters of the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Glikker Creature the name of which is cited as a use for the letter GLIKK within the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Gloing Sound made by the oobleck when snapping “back inside the trumpet” of the royal trumpeter—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*

Glutz Creature described as having “lots of black spots”—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

gloves Among the things it is suggested one “can think about”—in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!* **See also:** gruvvulous glove

gluey Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

GLUGG Sound made by the royal trumpeter’s oobleck-clogged horn—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*

glumping Characterization by the Lorax of the Once-ler’s action in polluting “the pond where the Humming-Fish hummed”—in *The Lorax*

Glunk Creature produced by the principal character’s Thinker-Upper—in “The Glunk That Got Thunk,” as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

Glunker Stew Culinary creation the Glunk tells his mother how to prepare—in “The Glunk That Got Thunk,” as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

glunking Culminating process in the making of Glunker Stew—in “The Glunk That Got Thunk,” as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

Gluppity-Glupp One of the pollutants said to have been created (“this leftover goo”) by the Once-ler’s factory—in *The Lorax*

GLURK Sound said to be made by fish Marco speculates he might catch from “down in the mire and the muck and the murk” of “the world’s deepest ocean”—in *McElligot’s Pool*

go Action of departure that the character being addressed is repeatedly asked to take—in *Marvin K. Mooney Will You Please Go Now!*

goat and goats **1:** Among the creatures asked about, as possibly being one to be accompanied by in liking and/or eating the food treated of—in *Green Eggs and Ham*
2: Among the words cited in providing

examples of use of the letter G/g—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC* **3:** Among the animals said to be “getting stuck” to other animals by the oobleck—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*

4: Among the things (“You can try with goats and geese.”) the narrator says will not cause him to leave his bed—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!* **5:** Among the things it is said singing is “good for”—in “Let Us All Sing,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book* **6:** Animals on which “horns” were, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself* **See also:** Funicular Goats

Godiva, Lady ——— Titular designation of the daughters (Arabella, Clementina, Dorcas J., Gussie, Hedwig, Lulu, and Mitzi) of Lord Godiva—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Godiva, Lord Titular designation of the Earl of all Coventry, father of the seven daughters who are the principal characters of the story—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Godiva Sisters Collective designation of Lord Godiva’s seven daughters—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

goes Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

goggles Object cited (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of use of the letter G/g—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

gol-darndest Characterization Gerald McGrew says people will accord the lion (having “ten feet, at least”) at McGrew Zoo, as well as the overall zoo itself—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Golden Years Clinic Facility that is the setting of the story, and which is said to have as a medical specialty “Spleen Readjustment and Muffler Repair”—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

goldfish kiss Among the things Mr. Brown “can go like,” making the sound “pip”—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

goo **1:** Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

2: Characterization of the act of sprinkling upon an enemy the Blue Goo carried by the Utterly Sputters, said to have been created by both the Yooks and the Zooks—in *The Butter Battle Book* **3:** Characterization (“this leftover goo”) of the pollutant called Gluppity-Glupp—in *The Lorax* **See also:** Blue Goo

gooney Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

googoo goggles Phrase cited in providing examples of use of the letter G/g—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

Goo-Goose Creature that relates to a segment of the presentation of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

goolash Food the singer says he/she “could eat three bowls of”—in “The Super-Supper March,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Goor Component part of Herbie Hart’s Throm-dim-bu-lator—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

goose Among the creatures said to be asleep—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book* **See also:** geese; Goo-Goose

goose juice Substance referred to as pertinent to both “moose dreams” and “goose dreams,” but of which it is said, “. . . it isn’t too good when a moose and a goose / Start dreaming they’re drinking the other one’s juice.”—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

goose-moose burger Among the foods the

singer says he/she could eat—in “The Super-Supper March,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Gootch Among the creatures Gerald McGrew fantasizes about bringing back “from the wilds of Nantasket” for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

gown Among the objects and surfaces said to have been bumped (“Mother’s new gown”) by the kites of Thing One and Thing Two while playing the Cat’s Fun-in-a-Box game—in *The Cat in the Hat*

Gown, Gucky Character said to live alone “in the Ruins of Ronk”—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Gox Creature with which the narrator says he likes to box—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

Gox box socks Stockings the narrator says he wears when boxing with his Gox—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

Gractus, Grickily Bird the egg of which, laid “up high in a prickly cactus,” was captured by Peter T. Hooper—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

Grand Duke Wilfred Nephew of King Derwin—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

Grandfather or **Grandpa** Character that imparts to his Yook grandson an account, constituting the principal narrative of the story, of the conflicts between the adjoining countries of the Yooks and the Zooks—in *The Butter Battle Book*

grape cakes Food about which it is said, “The greener the green grapes are, / the keener keen apes are / to gobble green grape cakes.”—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

grapes Among the things the boy narrator cites by name—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff*

grass Growth “in his uncle’s back yard” it is said Ali Sard must mow—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

gray Among the classifications of days cited—in *My Many Colored Days*

Great Balancing Act Description and/or definition of the nature of Life—in *Oh, the Places You’ll Go!*

Great Birthday Bird Alternative designation of the creature (Birthday Bird) said to be, on one’s birthday at Katroo, “in charge of it all”—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Great Daredevil One of several Circus McGurkus titles accorded Mr. Sneelock—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Greatest Show, World’s One of the characterizations of Circus McGurkus—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Great Experiment Characterization of Lady Mitzi’s pursuit of “the problems of equestrian aquatics”—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

great-great-great-grandfather snail Animal the shell of which (together with “fifteen cents / and a nail”) it is said must be tossed into the Once-ler’s “tin pail” to hear from him “how the Lorax was lifted away”—in *The Lorax*

Great North Hall Area of Castle Godiva—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Great Places Prospective destinations it is said “You’re off to”—in *Oh, the Places You’ll Go!*

green 1: Among the classifications of days

cited—in *My Many Colored Days* 2: Color of grapes about which it is said, “The greener green grapes are, / the keener keen apes are / to gobble green grape cakes.”—in *Oh Say Can You Say?* 3: Color of the elephant that was, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself* **See also:** dizzy blue-green; Crumple-horn, Web-footed, Green-bearded Schlottz; kelly green; pale green pants

green eggs and ham Food upon which the book’s dialogue centers—in *Green Eggs and Ham*

green hair What, it is suggested, was left off, so it could be supplied on Stan Stine’s head—in *I Can Draw It Myself*

Green-Headed Quail Alternative designation of the Quilligan Quail—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

green string bean Among the things cited as pertaining to an arithmetic calculation—in “I Can Figure Figures,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Grice Bird the eggs of which, laid “on the ice,” were secured for Peter T. Hooper by his friends from near Fa-Zoal—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

Grickily Gractus Bird the egg of which, laid “up high in a prickily cactus,” was captured by Peter T. Hooper—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

Grickle-grass Growth said currently to be present “At the far end of town”—in *The Lorax*

Grinch Principal character of the story, who, hating Christmas, undertook to deprive the

Whos of their holiday observance—in *How the Grinch Stole Christmas*

Grinch, Beagle-Beaked-Bald-Headed Among the birds seen by Peter T. Hooper while searching for eggs, but which it proved “weren’t laying that day”—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

grinch-ish-ly humming Characterization of the manner the Grinch, upon completion of his Christmas Eve plundering of *Who*-ville homes, mused with satisfaction—in *How the Grinch Stole Christmas*

Grinchy Claus Characterization of the Grinch during his Christmas Eve masquerade as Santa Claus—in *How the Grinch Stole Christmas*

Grinchy trick Characterization by the Grinch of his impersonation of Santa Claus—in *How the Grinch Stole Christmas*

Grin-itch Town in which the narrator had his second encounter with the “spooky pale green pants / With nobody inside ‘em”—in “What Was I Scared Of?” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

Grin-itch spinach Vegetable got at Grin-itch by the narrator—in “What Was I Scared Of?” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

grizzilies Among the kinds of bears with which Uncle Terwilliger is said to dance—in “My Uncle Terwilliger Waltzes with Bears,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Grizzly-Ghastly Circus McGurkus creature said to be wrestled by Kid Sneelock (“champ-of-all-champs”)—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Grooz Place at which Ali Sard is said to “paint flagpoles / on Sundays”—in *Did I*

Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?

grouch Among the various kinds and descriptions of fish (“With a terrible grouch”) Marco speculates he might catch—in *McElligot’s Pool*

Group, Hoop-Soup-Snoop Sleepwalkers that “have to keep eating to keep up their strength” and of which it is said, “So, every so often, one puts down his hoop, / Stops hooping and does some quick snooping for soup.”—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

Grouse, Tizzle-Topped Among the birds the eggs of which Peter T. Hooper secured while seeking “Some fine fancy eggs that no other cook cooks”—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

grow and grows **1:** Among the things cited (“waiting for their hair to grow”) as reasons for people being at the Waiting Place—in *Oh, the Places You’ll Go!* **2:** Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

Grox Creature for which, if transported by air, it is said “they charge double the fare”—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Grox Box Container in which it is said a Grox must be carried if transported by air—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

G-r-ritch Snarling sound made by the Nizards—in *The King’s Stilts*

G-r-r-zapp and **G-r-r-zibb** and **G-r-r-zopp** Sounds made by the Yeoman of the Bowmen’s arrows—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

grudge Seussian rendering of “garage,” about which a question (“. . . a one- or two-car grudge?”) is asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer*

grum Sound made by Mr. Brown, like “a hippopotamus chewing gum”—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

Grumm, Mr. Gregory Principal of Mayzie McGrew’s school—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

Grush, Nooth Creature said by the narrator to be found “on my tooth brush”—in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

gruvvulous glove Once-ler’s garment that contains his Snuvv—in *The Lorax*

guards Members of the protective unit at the Kingdom of Binn—in *The King’s Stilts*
See also: Captain of the Guards; Changing of the Cat Guard; King’s Own Guards

Guernsey Place off which Lady Mitzi was picked up at sea by the *Bouncing Queen Maeve*—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

guests Positive characterization of Thidwick’s antler-riding creatures—in *Thidwick the Big-Hearted Moose*

guff Creature it is suggested one might try to “think up” as seen “going by”—in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!*

gum Among the things the girl narrator cites by name—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff* *See also:* chewing gum; hippopotamus chewing gum

Gump, Mr. Character identified as having “a seven hump Wump”—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

Gump, Wump of Designation of the seven-humped creature owned by Mr. Gump—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

guns, pop Among the objects used by the Little Cats to deal with the Snow Spots—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!*

gun-toting spaniel Characterization of the Yooks’ “real smart dog named Daniel”—in *The Butter Battle Book*

gupp Seussian rendering of “guff” (devised to rhyme with “up”)—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Gusset Among the creatures Gerald McGrew fantasizes about bringing back “from the wilds of Nantasket” for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Gussie, Lady One of Lord Godiva’s daughters—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

gusty lusty notes Description of the musical expression said to be beneficial to “dusty musty throats”—in “Let Us All Sing,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Gwark, Island of Place from which, as part of his fantasizing, Gerald McGrew intends to capture for McGrew Zoo the creature called Fizza-ma-Wizza-ma-Dill—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

H Letter of the alphabet it is said the names of “more than 100 things . . . begin with,” as components of the picture constituting the book’s final puzzle—in *The Cat’s Quizzer*

had Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

Haddow, Harry Character said not to be able to “make any shadow”—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

hair **1:** Among the things a drawing to represent which is to be provided by the volume’s purported author—in *My Book About Me* **2:** Among the things cited (“waiting for their hair to grow”) as reasons for people being at the Waiting Place—in *Oh, the Places You’ll Go!* **3:** Single strand atop the heads of the creatures called Zeds, which it is said “grows . . . / so fast . . . / they need a hair cut

/ every day”—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* **See also:** blue hair; curly hair; green hair

Hakken-Kraks Creatures despite the howl of which (and although “the weather be foul” and “your enemies prow!”), it is said, “On you will go”—in *Oh, the Places You’ll Go!*

hall 1: One of the areas said to have been involved in the playing of the Cat’s Fun-in-a-Box game—in *The Cat in the Hat* **2:** Place down which, the narrator says, a creature called Zall “scoots”—in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!* **See also:** Great North Hall; Stilt-Walkers’ Hall

Hallelujah Among the words the Cat in the Hat says, “I can read . . . with my eyes tight shut!”—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

ham One of the foods questions about the liking and/or eating of are central to the book’s dialogue—in *Green Eggs and Ham*

Hamika-Snamika-Bamika-Bunt Creature part of which (“the whole front”) was, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself*

Ham-ikka-Schnim-ikka-Schnam-ikka Schnopp Creature ridden on by Peter T. Hooper while securing eggs of the three-eyelashed Tizzy—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

ham stew Among the foods the singer says he/she could eat—in “The Super-Supper March,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

hand Among the things a drawing to represent which is to be provided by the volume’s purported author—in *My Book About Me*

hand on a door Among the things Mr. Brown “can go like,” making the sound “knock”—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

Hang-ups Possible impediments (together with “Bang-ups”) that it is said “can happen to you”—in *Oh, the Places You’ll Go!*

happened to happen Explanation given for “the strange thing” Bartholomew Cubbins experienced, as central to the story’s development—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

happy How the narrator characterizes days as being when they are “Pink”—in *My Many Colored Days*

Happy Birthday Asso-see-eye-ation, Katroo Organization said to have responsibility for the training of Birthday Birds—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Happy Birthday Cake Cookers, Official Katroo Designation of the bakers Snookers and Snookers—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

“Happy Birthday to Little Sally Spingel Spungel Sporn” Title of a song—in *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Happy Hunch Creature-represented impulse that suggested to the narrator “that I shouldn’t be in . . . but OUT”—in *Hunches in Bunches*

Happy Way Bus Vehicle intended as providing a means of transportation to Solla Sollew—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

Harp **See:** Three-Snarper-Harp

Harp-Twanging Snarp Creatures that, “on top of the Flummox,” will it is said “twang mighty twangs on their Three-Snarper-Harp,” as part of Circus McGurkus’s Parade-of-Parades—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Harris Tweed Among the names it is said Mrs. McCave often wishes she had given one of her “twenty-three Daves”—in “Too Many Daves,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

Harry One of the seven Peeping Brothers—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Hart, Herbie Character said to have disassembled his Throm-dim-bu-lator—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Harvard Club Establishment referred to as where the hunters intended Thidwick’s mounted head to be located, and where his “old horns” are ultimately situated—in *Thidwick the Big-Hearted Moose*

hash See: fish hash; *Who-hash*

Hastings, Battle of Lord Godiva’s intended destination on the day of his death—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

hat and hats **1:** Among the means of conveyance (“go / in a hat”) suggested for departure—in *Marvin K. Mooney Will You Please Go Now!* **2:** Among the things particularly cited and commented upon as features of a story—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* **3:** Headgear central to the story’s development—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins* **4:** Object cited (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of use of the letter H/h—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC* **5:** Objects that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied “full of filla-ma-dills”—in *I Can Draw It Myself*
See also: Cat in the Hat

Hat Cat One of the alternative forms of reference to the Cat in the Hat—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!*

Hawkins, Sir One of Circus McGurkus’s

Tournament Knights—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Hawtcher Alternative designation of someone from Hawtch-Hawtch—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Hawtch-Hawtch Place near which a Bee-Watcher is said to be employed—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Hawtch-Hawtcher Designation of someone from the town called Hawtch-Hawtch—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Hawtch-Hawtcher Bee-Watcher Character said to have as his job at Hawtch-Hawtch “to keep both his eyes on the lazy town bee”—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Hay Among the words cited in providing examples of use of the letter H/h—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

he Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

head and heads **1:** Among the things cited as associated with a state of being “up”—in *Great Day for Up* **2:** Part of the body of Fred that was, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself*

headski Seussian rendering of “head” (devised to echo the final syllable of “Palooski”)—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

health and health care Subjects central to the story—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

hearing **1:** Ability central to Mr. Rabbit’s boastfulness—in “The Big Brag,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories* **2:** Ability that was prevented by a bird’s being temporarily present within a creature’s ear—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* **3:** Effort central to the story’s development—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

heat Weather condition cited with regard to two tigers (“You two, I’m afraid, / Should lie down in the shade.”) the Cat in the Hat dismisses from contention—in “I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today!,” as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

Hector, Sir One of Circus McGurkus’s Tournament Knights—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Hedwig, Lady One of Lord Godiva’s daughters—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

height Among the subjects about which information is to be provided by the volume’s purported author—in *My Book About Me*

Helicopter Cap Headgear about which a question is asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer*

help Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

hen 1: Among the creatures cited as associated with a state of being “up”—in *Great Day for Up* 2: Source of eggs regarded by Peter T. Hooper as “What a dumb thing to use / With all of the *other* fine eggs you could choose!”—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!* See *also*: sort-of-a-hen

Hendrix One of the Fuddnuddler Brothers—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Hen in a hat Phrase cited in providing examples of use of the letter H/h—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

her One of the particularities (“Her feet”) of the subject covered—in *The Foot Book*

here Among the locations asked about, as possibly being a place for liking and/or eating the food treated of—in *Green Eggs and Ham*

Herk-Heimer Falls Cascade said to be

“just grand for tooth-brushing beneath”—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

Herk-Heimer Sisters Siblings identified as “using their brushes” at Herk-Heimer Falls—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

Herman One of the squirrels among Thidwick’s antler-riding creatures—in *Thidwick the Big-Hearted Moose*

Hero Declaration by Morris McGurk of what Mr. Sneelock will ultimately be regarded as, because of his accomplishments as a Circus McGurkus performer—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Herrings, Dr. Derring’s Singing, Spelling Choral fish that during a Big Birthday Party at Katroo both sing and, through organizing themselves in appropriate formation, spell out the greeting being conveyed—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

hethreetreebee Quiz element, of combined words, cited—in *Hop on Pop*

Hi Greeting the narrator says, at the story’s close, is now regularly exchanged when they “quite often” meet, “Those empty pants and I”—in “What Was I Scared Of?,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

HI! One of the letters of the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Hiffer-back Means of transportation, besides “Horseback and Bird-back,” by which friends are said to arrive for a Big Birthday Party at Katroo’s Birthday Pal-alace—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

high 1: Among the various kinds and descriptions of creatures cited—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* 2: One of the contexts (“High foot”) of the subject cover-

ed—in *The Foot Book* **3**: One of the levels it is suggested one might “think”—in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!*

High diddle dester First line of Lady Gussie’s song—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

High Gargel-orum Transportational creatures the name of which is cited as a use for the letter H! within the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

high-jumping friskers Among the various kinds and descriptions of fish Marco speculates he might catch—in *McElligot’s Pool*

highway Road ultimately constructed “right over those two stubborn Zax”—in “The Zax,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories* **See also**: State Highway Two-Hundred-and-Three; Zayt Highway Eight

hill and hills **1**: Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop* **2**: Forms (“high pink hills”) into which the Little Cats transformed the Snow Spots—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!*

him Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

Hinkle-Horn Honkers and Hinkle-Horn Honking Club Musicians at Mercedd that are said to have “honked themselves out”—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

Hinkle-Horn Nook Compartment for the storage of instruments played by members of the Hinkle-Horn Honking Club—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

hippo Animal involved in Miss Bonkers’ undertaking to instruct Diffendoofer School students “why / A hippo cannot hope to fly”—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!*

Hippo-Heimers Creatures said to be used to carry “wondrous-smelling stacks” of blooms from the Birthday Flower Jungle—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Hippo-no-Hungus, Jungles of Area from which Gerald McGrew fantasizes about bringing back a flock of the creatures called Bippo-no-Bungus for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

hippopotamus chewing gum Among the things Mr. Brown “can go like,” making the sound “grum”—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

his One of the particularities (“His feet”) of the subject covered—in *The Foot Book*

Hi-Sign-and-Shake, Secret Katroo Birthday Characterization of the finger-and-toe manner of exchanging greetings, on one’s birthday, with the Birthday Bird of Katroo—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

hobbies Among the subjects about which information is to be provided by the volume’s purported author—in *My Book About Me*

Ho, diddle dum Second line of Lady Gussie’s song—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

holiday bell Object rung to announce special observances at the Kingdom of Didd—in *Bartholomew and the Obleck*

Holland Among the countries the worm, ridiculing the boastfulness of Mr. Rabbit and Mr. Bear, says it has seen across, thus declaring possession of an ability of sight superior to their hearing and sense of smell—in “The Big Brag,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

Homework Hunch Creature-represented

impulse the Real Tough Hunch imposed—in *Hunches in Bunches*

honey bears Among the kinds of bears with which Uncle Terwilliger is said to dance—in “My Uncle Terwilliger Waltzes with Bears,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Honkers and Honking Club, Hinkle-Horn Musicians at Mercedd that are said to have “honked themselves out”—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

Honk-Honker, Birthday Musician at Katroo that it is said plays on one’s birthday from “high up Mt. Zorn”—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

hoo Sound made by Mr. Brown, “like an owl”—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

hood See: wink-hood

Hooded Klopfers Creatures said to provide transportation to Katroo’s Birthday Pal-alace—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Hoodwink Circus McGurkus side-show creature it is said “winks in his wink-hood”—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Hooley Name of “a book-reading parrot”—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Hoof Burn Debilitation suffered by Lady Mitzi’s aquatic horses—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

hook cook book Characterization of the volume that is said to be consulted by a Nook—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

Hooper, Peter T. Narrator and the principal character of the story—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

Hoop Soap Substance (also cited as Soapy

Cooper’s Super Soup-Off-Hoops Soak Suds) recommended “to wash soup off a hoop”—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Hoop-Soup-Snoop Group Sleepwalkers that “have to keep eating to keep up their strength” and of which it is said, “So, every so often, one puts down his hoop, / Stops hooping and does some quick snooping for soup.”—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

Hooray **1:** Among the words cited in providing examples of use of the letter H/h—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC* **2:** Concluding declaration, in celebration of “the shapes we’re in,” of the girl narrator—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff* **3:** Exclamation of delight expressed—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!*

Hoos-Foos Among the names it is said Mrs. McCave often wishes she had given one of her “twenty-three Daves”—in “Too Many Daves,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

hoo-to foo-to boo-to bah Subject involved in the theft treated of—in “Somebody Stole My Hoo-to Foo-to Boo-to Bah!,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

hop **1:** Action cited as what a Yop likes to do “from finger top / to finger top”—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* **2:** Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

Horace One of the Fuddnuddler Brothers—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Horatio One of the Fuddnuddler Brothers—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

horn Among the things (a musical instrument) Mr. Brown “can go like,” making the sound “blurp”—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can*

You? **See also:** Birthday Horn; Hinkle-Horn . . . ; Poogle-Horn . . . ; Welcoming Horn

horns 1: Among the objects ("the horns on these goats") that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself*

2: Antlers central to the performance of Circus McGurkus's Through-Horns-Jumping-Deer—in *If I Ran the Circus* **3:** Antlers of Thidwick that are central to the story's development—in *Thidwick the Big-Hearted Moose* **4:** Antlers of various elaborate sorts on deer Gerald McGrew fantasizes about capturing for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

horn-tooting apes Circus McGurkus creatures "from the Jungles of Jorin" that it is said will on Opening Night play "a welcoming toot" on the Welcoming Horn—in *If I Ran the Circus*

horrible howls Characterization of the sounds of the Midwinter Jicker that (together with mice and owls) kept the narrator awake—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

horse and horses 1: Animal Marco actually saw ("a plain horse") pulling a wagon—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street* **2:** One of the creatures it is suggested one "can think up"—in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!* **3:** Steed of King Derwin that is sought by Bartholomew—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck* **4:** Among the creatures about which "A Night Quizzer" question is asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer* **5:** Among the things the girl narrator cites by name—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff* **6:** Animals central to the story's basic development—in *The Seven Lady Godivas* **7:** Animal cited (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of use of the

letter H/h—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC* **8:** One of the animals ("a race / on a horse / on a ball / with a fish") it is suggested one might think about—in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!* **See also:** Paul Revere's fine horse; Sea Horse

Horse-Drawn Vehicular Transportation

Research specialty pursued by Lady Dorcas J.—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

horse feet Among the things Mr. Brown "can go like," making the sound "klopp"—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

horseshoes Objects central to Lady Lulu's Horse Truth discovery: "horseshoes are lucky"—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

horse thieves Felons who "stealthily broke in" and carried off Lady Hedwig's horse Parsifal—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Horse Truth Quest Designation of the overall objective constituting the story's basic development—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Horse Truths "New and worthy" equine maxims sought by Lord Godiva's daughters, entailing individual pursuits that constitute the Horse Truth Quest—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Horton the Elephant 1: Principal character of the story—in *Horton Hatches the Egg* **2:** Principal character of the story—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

hose and hoses 1: Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks* **2:** Among the things the Cat in the Hat says, "You can read about . . ."—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!* **See also:** garden hose; snergelly hose

Hotel, Sneeden's Hostelry referred to by

Marco during his speculations—in *McElligot's Pool*

Hot-Shot Among the names it is said Mrs. McCave often wishes she had given one of her “twenty-three Daves”—in “Too Many Daves,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

Hour, Stilt Time during the afternoon for King Birtram’s recreational activity—in *The King’s Stilts*

house and houses **1:** Among the things about which information is to be provided by the volume’s purported author—in *My Book About Me* **2:** Among the things King Yertle declares have come, as his throne is progressively elevated, within his domain—in “Yertle the Turtle,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories* **3:** Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop* **4:** One of the contexts (“In the house”) of the subject covered—in *The Foot Book* **5:** Structure asked about, as possibly being a place within which to like and/or eat the food treated of—in *Green Eggs and Ham* **6:** Among the objects that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself*

howls, horrible Characterization of the sounds of the Midwinter Jicker that (together with mice and owls) kept the narrator awake—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

“How to Cook” Title of the volume that is said to be consulted by a Nook—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

how to smell roses Among the things the Cat in the Hat says, “You can read about . . .” —in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

huckleberry mish mash Among the foods the singer says he/she could eat—in “The Super-Supper March,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Hud One of the Fuddnuddler Brothers—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Hudson Bay One of the areas from which, according to his speculation, Marco says fish might come—in *McElligot's Pool*

Huffle Creature it is said will carry a fluff-muffled Truffle, as part of Circus McGurkus’s Parade-of-Parades—in *If I Ran the Circus*

humming, grinch-ish-ly Characterization of the manner the Grinch, upon completion of his Christmas Eve plundering of *Who-ville* homes, mused with satisfaction—in *How the Grinch Stole Christmas*

hummingbird eggs Objects within a nest, located vastly beyond the fly that was heard coughing by Mr. Rabbit, and about which Mr. Bear says, “My nose is so good that I smelled without fail / *That the egg on the left is a little bit stale!*” —in “The Big Brag,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

Humming-Fish Creatures said formerly to have inhabited a “rippulous pond” within the area where the Truffula Trees grew—in *The Lorax*

Humpf **1:** Seussian rendering of the interjection “humph,” as expressed by the “sour kangaroo”—in *Horton Hears a Who!* **2:** Seussian rendering of the interjection “humph,” as grunted by Mr. Bear—in “The Big Brag,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

HUMPF One of the letters of the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Humpf-Humpf-a-Dumpfer Creature the name of which is cited as something which cannot be spelled without use of the letter HUMPF, from within the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

hunches Subject of the story (involving the creature-represented Better Hunch, Down Hunch, Four-way Hunch, Happy Hunch, Homework Hunch, Munch Hunch, Nowhere Hunch, Real Tough Hunch, Sour Hunch, Spookish Hunch, Super Hunch, Up Hunch, and Very Odd Hunch)—in *Hunches in Bunches*

hunchy punches, crunchy Blows the narrator says were thrown when “things got really out of hand” and “Wild hunches in big bunches / were scrapping all around me”—in *Hunches in Bunches*

Hungry horse Phrase cited in providing examples of use of the letter H/h—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

hunters **1:** Men who pursued Thidwick—in *Thidwick the Big-Hearted Moose* **2:** Three men who capture Horton—in *Horton Hatches the Egg*

“Hurry Hurry!” Title of a song—in *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

hut Residence (“Far off in the fields, on the edge of a cranberry bog”) of Bartholomew Cubbins and his family—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

Hut-Zut Musical instrument the Cat in the Hat tells the young cat he can, if open-eyed, learn to play—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

I Pronoun used (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter I/i—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

I am a Zizzer-Zazzer-Zuzz as you can plainly see. Sentence cited in providing examples of use of the letter Z/z—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

“I AM I” Declaration one is encouraged to make, on one’s birthday, from the Official Katroo Birthday Sounding-Off Place—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

I-and-T factory Workplace of Mr. Potter—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Icabod Name cited (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter I/i—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

Icabod is itchy. Sentence cited in providing examples of use of the letter I/i—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

“I Can Figure Figures” Title of a song—in *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

“I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today!” Title of a story—as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

ice **1:** Among the things (“ice,” as well as “Mice on ice” and “ice on mice”) the Cat in the Hat tells the young cat, “You can read about . . .”—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

2: Surface it is said Peter the Postman crosses “once every day— / and on Saturdays, twice”—in *Oh, the Things You Can Think!* **See also:** price of ice

Idaho Among the places, cited as having been confirmed by Principal Grumm’s research, where daisies it is said can grow—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

I-dotter Part of the characterization (together with “T-crosser”) of Mr. Potter’s occupation—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

if One of the examples of “Little words” cited—in *Hop on Pop*

‘im Seussian rendering of “him”—in *On Beyond Zebra*

‘I’m sorry.” Among the “simple words” spoken by King Derwin, and about which it is said, “Maybe there *was* something magic in those simple words”—in *Bartholomew and the Obleck*

India Among the places, cited as having been confirmed by Principal Grumm’s research, where daisies it is said can grow—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

Indianapolis Among the words the Cat in the Hat says, “I can read . . . with my eyes tight shut!”—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

ink Substance cited (“pink ink”) as being what the creature called Yink “likes to drink”—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* **See also:** think-proof ink

“In My Bureau Drawer” Title of a song—in *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

instruments, musical Among the things about which information is to be provided by the volume’s purported author—in *My Book About Me*

interests Among the subjects about which information is to be provided by the volume’s purported author—in *My Book About Me*

Internal Organs Olympics Competition at which Golden Years Clinic physicians are said last year to have “won fifteen gold medals, / nine silver, / six bronze”—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

Iota Creature said to live in both “the Far Western part / Of south-east North Dakota”

and “the north-eastern west part / Of South Carolina,” and one of which from the latter location Gerald McGrew fantasizes about capturing for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Ipswich Place at which stops are said to be made along the transportation route of the creatures called High Gargel-orum—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Irish ducks Creatures it is said Professor de Breeze has long attempted to teach “how to read Jivvanese”—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

is Verb used (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter I/i—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

Ish Creature that declares, “I have this dish / to help me wish.”—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

Ish wish dish Plate said by the creature named Ish to be used when making wishes—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

Island of Gwark Place from which, as part of his fantasizing, Gerald McGrew intends to capture for McGrew Zoo the creature called Fizza-ma-Wizza-ma-Dill—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Island of Sala-ma-Sond Place of residence of Yertle—in “Yertle the Turtle,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

Isn’t Characterization by Katroo’s Birthday Bird of what someone might be who had “never been born”—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

it One of the examples of “Little words” cited—in *Hop on Pop*

Italy One of the countries about which the narrator declares, indifferently, “Let the kids get up”—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

ITCH One of the letters of the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Itch-a-pods Constantly moving creatures the name of which is cited as a use for the letter ITCH within the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

itchy Condition cited (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter I/i—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

It-Kutch One of the creatures Gerald McGrew fantasizes about bringing back from Ka-Troo for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*
"It's all my fault." Among the "simple words" spoken by King Derwin, and about which it is said, "Maybe there *was* something magic in those simple words"—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*

Jack 1: One of the names mentioned by Marco when he declares dismissively of "A reindeer and sleigh," during the course of his fantasizing, "Say—*any*one could think of *that*"—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street* **2:** One of the seven Peeping Brothers—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Jake, Uncle Individual cited ("waiting, perhaps, for their Uncle Jake") as a possible reason for people being at the Waiting Place—in *Oh, the Places You'll Go!*

Jake the Pillow Snake Creature the Cat in the Hat tells the young cat he will, if open-eyed, "learn about"—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

jam Among the words cited in providing examples of use of the letter J/j—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

James Friend of the narrator's, whom the

Better Hunch suggested should join the narrator in going "to some real cool spot" to play—in *Hunches in Bunches*

Jane One of the names mentioned by Marco when he declares dismissively of "A reindeer and sleigh," during the course of his fantasizing, "Say—*any*one could think of *that*"—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street*

Japan 1: Among the countries the worm, ridiculing the boastfulness of Mr. Rabbit and Mr. Bear, says it has seen across, thus declaring possession of an ability of sight superior to their hearing and sense of smell—in "The Big Brag," as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories* **2:** Among the places, cited as having been confirmed by Principal Grumm's research, where daisies it is said can grow—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

Japanese Nationality about which a question is asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer*

Jawks, Sir One of Circus McGurkus's Tournament Knights—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Jay, Flannel-Wing Among the birds seen by Peter T. Hooper while searching for eggs, but which it proved "weren't laying that day"—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

Jedd Creature said to sleep on a bed made "from pom poms / He grows on his head"—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

Jeers, Sir One of Circus McGurkus's Tournament Knights—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Jeffrey One of the Fuddnuddler Brothers—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

jelly, strawberry Among the various kinds and descriptions of fish ("Made of straw-

berry jelly”) Marco speculates he might catch—in *McElligot’s Pool*

jelly jar Object cited (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of use of the letter J/j—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

Jerry Jordan’s jelly jar Phrase cited in providing examples of use of the letter J/j—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

Jertain Creature the narrator says he sometimes feels “quite certain” is to be found “in the curtain”—in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

jet Among the means of conveyance suggested for departure—in *Marvin K. Mooney Will You Please Go Now!*

jibboo Creature about which is asked, “And / what would / you do / if you met / a JIBBOO?”—in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!*

Jicker, Midwinter Rainstorm the narrator encountered while proceeding by foot—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

Jigger, Triple-Sling Yook combat mechanism said to have been created in response to VanItch’s having destroyed Grandpa’s Snick-Berry Switch—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Jigger-Rock Snatchem Zook combat mechanism said to have been created in response to the Yooks’ development of the Triple-Sling Jigger—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Jill-ikka-Jast “A fleet-footed beast who can run like a deer,” riding on which Peter T. Hooper escaped when pursued by the bird called Bombastic Aghast—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

Jim 1: Among the names featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop* 2: Name which, if it is “your daddy’s,”

the ideal Christmas present to be associated with it could, it is said, be Slim Jim Swim Fins—in *Oh Say Can You Say?* See also: Sunny Jim

Jipper One of the Fuddnuddler Brothers—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Jivvanese Language it is said Professor de Breeze has long attempted teaching “Irish ducks how to read”—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Joats Creatures a family of which Gerald McGrew fantasizes about capturing at Motta-fa-Potta-fa-Pell for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

jobsk Seussian rendering of “job” (devised to rhyme with “Tobsk,” “Nobsk,” and “Obsk,” as well as with other adjacent Seussian “sk” word-endings)—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Joe 1: Character (together with Moe) central to questions asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer* 2: Creature that when called on the telephone says he cannot hear—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* 3: One of the names mentioned by Marco when he declares dismissively of “A reindeer and sleigh,” during the course of his fantasizing, “Say—anyone could think of that”—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street*

JOGG One of the letters of the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Jogg-oons Creatures the name of which is cited as a use for the letter JOGG within the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Jo-Jo “Smallest of All” among the inhabitants of *Who-ville*, and the “one shirker” dis-

covered by the Mayor during the “town’s darkest hour”—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

Jordan, Jerry Name cited (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of use of the letter J/j—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

Jorn, Jungles of Place from which are said to come Circus McGurkus’s “horn-tooting apes”—in *If I Ran the Circus*

joss sticks Objects central to a “Food Quiz” question—in *The Cat’s Quizzer*

Jott, Juggling Circus McGurkus’s side-show creature it is said “can juggle some stuff / You might think he could not”—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Jounce Place at which stops are said to be made along the transportation route of the creatures called High Gargel-orum—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Jud One of the Fuddnuddler Brothers—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Juggling Jott Circus McGurkus’s side-show creature it is said “can juggle some stuff / You might think he could not”—in *If I Ran the Circus*

juice See: Beezle-Nut oil or juice; goose juice; moose juice

jump Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

jumping Among the things about which questions are asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer*

Jungle, Birthday Flower Place at Katroo said to have “The best-sniffing flowers that anyone grows”—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Jungle of Nool Setting of the story—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

Jungles of Hippo-no-Hungus Area from which Gerald McGrew fantasizes about bringing back a flock of the creatures called Bippo-no-Bungus for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Jungles of Jorn Place from which are said to come Circus McGurkus’s “horn-tooting apes”—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Kalamazoo Among the cities at which the Circus Show exhibited Horton—in *Horton Hatches the Egg*

Kangaroo and kangaroos 1: Among the words cited in providing examples of use of the letter K/k—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC* 2: Creatures (“a sour kangaroo” with a “young kangaroo in her pouch”) incredulous that life could exist on “a small speck of dust,” and which ultimately undertake to rope and cage Horton, and to boil his “small speck of dust” in Beezle-Nut oil—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

kangaroo collars What the Cat in the Hat tells the young cat he might, if open-eyed, learn “how to make”—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

Kartoom Place where, within a cave, is said to live the creature called Natch, which Gerald McGrew fantasizes about capturing for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Ka-Troo Place from which Gerald McGrew fantasizes about bringing back several creatures (It-Kutch, Nerd, Nerkle, Preep, Proo, and Seersucker) for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Katroo Setting of the story, and place identified as where “They sure know how to say ‘Happy Birthday to You!’”—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Katroo Happy Birthday Asso-see-eye-ation Organization said to have responsibility for the training of Birthday Birds—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Katta-ma-Side Vessel (“sort of a boat made of sea-leopard’s hide”) used by Peter T. Hooper’s friends from near Fa-Zoal—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

Katz, Blooie Tail-bearer to Hooie Katz—in “King Looie Katz,” as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

Katz, Chooie Tail-bearer to Kooie Katz—in “King Looie Katz,” as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

Katz, Fooie Tail-bearer to King Looie Katz—in “King Looie Katz,” as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

Katz, Hooie Tail-bearer to Chooie Katz—in “King Looie Katz,” as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

Katz, Kooie Tail-bearer to Fooie Katz—in “King Looie Katz,” as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

Katz, Looie King of Katzen-stein—in “King Looie Katz,” as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

Katz, Prooie Tail-bearer to Blooie Katz—in “King Looie Katz,” as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

Katzen-bein, Zooie “The last, last cat of all the cats / That lived in Katzen-stein,” and central to the story’s climax—in “King Looie Katz,” as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

Katzen-stein Kingdom that is the setting of the story—in “King Looie Katz,” as part of *I*

Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories

Kaverns of Krock Place where “a left sock” might, it is suggested, be “left behind by mistake”—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Keck, County of Place from which the news of the yawning bug “By the name of Van Vleck” was received—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

keen-shooter, mean-shooter, bean shooter bugs Characterization of the creatures called Chuggs, which Gerald McGrew fantasizes about capturing for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Keeper Title of the zoo superintendent—in *If I Ran the Zoo* *See also:* New Keeper

Keeper of the King’s Records Title of Sir Alaric—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

kelly green Description of the pill of which it is said by the Pill Drill voice, “I take . . . / before each meal and in between.”—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

kerchoo Sneeze cited (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of use of the letter K/k—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC* *See also:* “Ah-a-a-a-a-h . . . Choo”; king’s kerchoo

kettle Object cited (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter K/k—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

keys, back door Among the things the girl narrator cites by name—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff*

Key-Slapping Slippard Creature that prevented the unlocking of the entryway (“There is only one door . . .”) to the City of Solla Sollew—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

Kick a kettle. Sentence cited in providing examples of use of the letter K/k—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

Kick-a-Poo Kid Yook gun said to have been created in response to the Zooks' development of the Jigger-Rock Snatchem—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Kick-a-Poo Spaniel Characterization of the dog named Daniel, said to have been trained to carry the Yooks' Kick-a-Poo Kid—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Kid 1: Colloquial form of address to the reader—in *Oh, the Places You'll Go!* **2:** One of several Circus McGurkus titles accorded Mr. Sneelock—in *If I Ran the Circus* *See also:* Kick-a-Poo Kid

kind that likes flowers Among the various sorts and descriptions of fish Marco speculates he might catch—in *McElligot's Pool*

King *See:* Birtram, King; Derwin, King; Turtle King

Kingdom of Binn Setting of the story—in *The King's Stilts*

Kingdom of Didd 1: Setting of the story—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck* **2:** Setting of the story—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

"King Looie Katz" Title of a story—as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

King of Katzen-stein Title of Looie Katz—in "King Looie Katz," as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

King of the Mud Designation of King Yertle's ultimate status—in "Yertle the Turtle," as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

kings Male sovereigns about whom a question is asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer*

king's kerchoo Phrase cited in providing examples of use of the letter K/k—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

King's Own Guards Protective unit of King Derwin—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

King's Records, Keeper of the Title of Sir Alaric—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

King Yertle Titular designation of the story's principal character, Yertle the Turtle—in "Yertle the Turtle," as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

kiss, goldfish Among the things Mr. Brown "can go like," making the sound "pip"—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

Kitchen, Cat Area where the Patrol Cats' meals are prepared—in *The King's Stilts*

kite and kites 1: Among the things cited ("waiting for wind to fly a kite") as reasons for people being at the Waiting Place—in *Oh, the Places You'll Go!* **2:** Among the words cited in providing examples of use of the letter K/k—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC* **3:** Object about which is asked, "Did you ever / fly a kite / in bed?"—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* **4:** Among the things cited as associated with a state of being "up"—in *Great Day for Up* **5:** Objects said to have been flown within the house by Thing One and Thing Two, causing turmoil and disorder—in *The Cat in the Hat*

Kitten Among the words cited in providing examples of use of the letter K/k—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

klammering Seussian expression, used in conjunction with "yammering" and "hammering," to describe the beaks of the birds

that attacked Ali during his effort to secure for Peter T. Hooper a Mt. Strookoo Cuckoo egg—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

Klay One of the cries of exhortation from the magicians' incantations—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

klonked Among the sounds made by Sylvester McMonkey McBean's "very peculiar machine" for adding stars to bellies—in "The Sneetches," as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

Klopfers, Hooded Creatures said to provide transportation to Katroo's Birthday Pal-alace—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

klopp Sound made by Mr. Brown, "like horse feet"—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

Klotz Creature described as having "lots of black dots"—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

klunker-klunk Designation of a product of the Thinker-Upper's action—in "The Glunk That Got Thunk," as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

klupp-klupp and **klupped** Characterization of the sound and of the making of the sound of VanItch's footsteps as he approached Grandpa for their showdown on the Wall—in *The Butter Battle Book*

knees **1:** Among the things ("knees," as well as "knees on trees") the Cat in the Hat says, "You can read about . . ."—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!* **2:** Among the things ("of people, bees and chimpanzees") it is said singing is "good for"—in "Let Us All Sing," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Knights, Tournament Designation of Circus McGurkus's apes (Sir Beers, Sir Bopps, Sir Dawkins, Sir Hawkins, Sir Hector, Sir

Jawks, Sir Jeers, and Sir Vector) that it is said "Stage a roust-about-joust with their boxing glove spears"—in *If I Ran the Circus*

knock Sound made by Mr. Brown, "like a hand on a door"—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

knots One of the subjects ("tying knots / In neckerchiefs and noodles") taught by Miss Twining at Diffendoofer School—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!*

Knox, Mr. Creature central (together with Mr. Fox) to the overall presentation of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

Knox, Nixie Name cited in providing an example of where it "is very useful" to have the letter X/x—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

Krauss, Kitty O'Sullivan Among the persons it is suggested one "can think about"—in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!*

Krock, Kaverns of Place where "a left sock" might, it is suggested, be "left behind by mistake"—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Krox, Mr. and Mrs. J. Carmichael Couple said to have a three-handed clock that "does one very slick trick"—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

Krupp, Castle of Place from which news is said to have been received "That the lights are all out and the drawbridge is up"—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

Kweet Birds said to lay "the world's sweetest eggs," several of which were "nabbed" by Peter T. Hooper—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

Kwigger Bird, as found by Peter T. Hooper, the eggs of which are said to be "as big as a pin head, no bigger"—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

Kwong, Long-Legger Bird seen by Peter T. Hooper and described by him as “built just a little bit wrong,” necessitating the laying of her eggs “twenty feet in the air”—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

ladders Among the things cited as associated with a state of being “up”—in *Great Day for Up*

ladies, lords and Occupants of bedrooms in King Derwin’s palace, who were said to be frightened by the oobleck—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*

Lady See: Arabella, Lady; Clementina, Lady; Dorcas J., Lady; Godiva, Lady; Gussie, Lady; Hedwig, Lady; Lulu, Lady; Mitzi, Lady

Lady of Research Characterization of Lady Dorcas J.—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Lake Erie Body of water understood by the Lorax to be equally polluted as “the pond where the Humming-Fish hummed”—originally in a line (“I hear things are just as bad up in Lake Erie.”) subsequently removed from *The Lorax*

lakes Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

Lake Winna-Bango Setting of the story—in *Thidwick the Big-Hearted Moose*

lamb chops Among the foods the singer says he/she could eat—in “The Super-Supper March,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

lame Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

lamp Place in which, the narrator says, a creature called Zamp is present—in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

land Part of the overall domain, together with the sea, that King Yertle ultimately declares has become his, as “the world’s highest turtle”—in “Yertle the Turtle,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

Lass-a-lack Among the birds seen by Peter T. Hooper while searching for eggs, but which it proved “weren’t laying that day”—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

Laugh See: “No Laugh Race”, “The

laughing **1:** Action central to a question about the game Stare-Eyes—in *The Cat’s Quizzer* **2:** Subject taught by Miss Fribble at Diffendoofer School—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!*

laughter Action the avoidance of which is the subject of the song—in “The No Laugh Race,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Laundress, Royal Member of King Derwin’s palace staff found to be “stuck tight to the clothesline” by the oobleck—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*

lava Among the things about which questions are asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer*

Lazy lion licks a lollipop. Sentence cited in providing examples of use of the letter L/1—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

leap, lopulous Characterization of Grandpa’s manner of mounting the Wall, in preparation for declaring his intention of destroying the Zooks—in *The Butter Battle Book*

left **1:** One of the directions it is suggested one might “think,” as well also as about the reason the creatures called beft “always go” that direction—in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!* **2:** One of the particularities (“Left

foot") of the subject covered—in *The Foot Book*

left eye Alternative means the Cat in the Hat says he "can read with"—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

Left leg Phrase cited in providing examples of use of the letter L/l—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

left sock Garment referred to as "left behind by mistake" at the Kaverns of Krock—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Left-Sock Thievers", "The Title of a song—in *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

leg and legs **1:** Limb cited (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of use of the letter L/l—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC* **2:** Limbs central to the subject of the song—in "Hurry Hurry Hurry!", as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book* **3:** Among the parts (together with "top-knot" and "his tail") of "a bug called the Sneggs" that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself*
See also: bees' legs

leopard Animal involved in one of the subjects ("how to put a saddle / On a lizard or a leopard") taught by Miss Vining at Diffendoofer School—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!*

Lerkim Hideaway of the Once-ler, "on top of his store"—in *The Lorax*

"Let Us All Sing" Title of a song—in *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

'leven Seussian rendering of "eleven"—in *Thidwick the Big-Hearted Moose*

licks **1:** Action cited (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter L/l—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC* **2:** Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

Life-Risking-Track Raceway said to be used by Circus McGurkus's Colliding Collusions—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Lifted Lorax Name given the thoroughfare (Street of the Lifted Lorax) that leads to the place where, it is said, "if you look deep enough you can still see, today, / where the Lorax once stood"—in *The Lorax*

light Condition of illumination it is suggested one can "Think of"—in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!* *See also:* Bright Dwigth Bird-Flight Night-Sight Light

lightning Among the things Mr. Brown "can go like," making the sound "splatt"—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

likes Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

liking Attitude questions about which (liking and/or eating), regarding the food treated of, are central to the book's dialogue—in *Green Eggs and Ham*

Lincoln, Abraham Among the persons about whom questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer*

line Among the forms ("a red line") that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself*

lion **1:** Creature cited (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter L/l—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC* **2:** Creature, possessing "ten feet, at least," Gerald McGrew fantasizes about having at McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

lion's tail Among the means of conveyance ("go / by lion's tail") suggested for departure—in *Marvin K. Mooney Will You Please Go Now!*

lion who's partly a trout Creature it is said will be a feature of Circus McGurkus's Parade-of-Parades—in *If I Ran the Circus*

lips Among the things the boy narrator cites by name—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff*

listening Subject taught by Miss Dobbie at Diffendoof School—in *Hooray for Diffendoof Day!*

Little Cat A through Little Cat Z Helpers appearing successively from the Big Cat's hat and from the hats of one another during the course of the spot-removal actions central to the story—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!*

Little Lola Lopp Phrase cited in providing examples of use of the letter L/l—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

Liz Character being addressed by Peter T. Hooper—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

lizard Animal involved in one of the subjects ("how to put a saddle / On a lizard or a leopard") taught by Miss Vining at Diffendoof School—in *Hooray for Diffendoof Day!*

Lobster Aquatic creature Marco speculates he might catch—in *McElligot's Pool*

location Wagon position or situation central to Lady Dorcas J.'s Horse Truth discovery: "Don't put the cart before the horse."—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

lock Action cited within Lady Hedwig's Horse Truth discovery: "Don't lock the barn door after the horse has been stolen!"—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

loganberry-colored Description of the pills of which it is said by the Pill Drill voice, "... I take for early morning chills."—in *You're Only Old Once!*

Lolla-Lee-Lou, Miss "Fancy young birdie" of whom Gertrude McFuzz was jealous, because she had a two-feathered tail—in "Gertrude McFuzz," as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

lollipop and lollipops **1:** Among the things cited as pertaining to an arithmetic calculation—in "I Can Figure Figures," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book* **2:** Object cited (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter L/l—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

London One of the cities about which the narrator declares, indifferently, "Let the kids get up"—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

long Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

long curly nose Among the various kinds and descriptions of fish ("With a long curly nose") Marco speculates he might catch—in *McElligot's Pool*

longests Seussian designation expressing categories of the greatest extent of achievement, regarding subjects about which information is to be provided by the volume's purported author ("My longest . . .")—in *My Book About Me*

long flat Description of the pill of which it is said by the Pill Drill voice, "This . . . one is what I take / if I should die before I wake."—in *You're Only Old Once!*

long flowing whiskers Among the various kinds and descriptions of fish ("With long flowing whiskers") Marco speculates he might catch—in *McElligot's Pool*

Long-Legger Kwong Bird seen by Peter T. Hooper and described by him as "built just a little bit wrong," necessitating the laying of

her eggs “twenty feet in the air”—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

Lopp, Lola Name cited (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of use of the letter L/1—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

lopulous leap Characterization of Grandpa’s manner of mounting the Wall, in preparation for declaring his intention of destroying the Zooks—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Lorax Creature central to the story, and who repeatedly declares, “I speak for the trees.”—in *The Lorax*

Lord See: Droon, Lord; Godiva, Lord

lords and ladies Occupants of bedrooms in King Derwin’s palace, who were said to be frightened by the oobleck—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*

loud How the narrator characterizes days as being (together with “mad”) on “Black Days”—in *My Many Colored Days*

love Affection Mayzie McGrew, after leaving her family and friends, felt she had lost (“I can never go home. Nobody loves me.”)—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

low 1: Among the various kinds and descriptions of creatures cited—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish 2:* One of the contexts (“Low foot”) of the subject covered—in *The Foot Book 3:* One of the levels it is suggested one might “think”—in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!*

Lowe, Mr. Principal at Diffendooper School—in *Hooray for Diffendooper Day!*

Luck, Luke Character that relates to a segment of the presentation of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

lucky 1: Circumstance associated with Lady Lulu’s Horse Truth discovery: “horse-shoes are lucky”—in *The Seven Lady Godivas 2:* Condition constituting the context of the story’s presentation—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Lud One of the Fuddnuddler Brothers—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

“Lullaby for Mr. Benjamin B. Bickelbaum” Title of a song—in *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Lulu, Lady One of Lord Godiva’s daughters—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

lunch 1: Meal the prospective partaking of which is cited by the Cat in the Hat as the reason for delaying contention with the final tiger addressed—in “I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today!,” as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories 2:* Meal partaken of by the narrator when he “finally followed a Munch Hunch, / the best hunch of the bunch”—in *Hunches in Bunches 3:* Meal prepared “mer-ri-ly” by the three Diffendooper School cooks “all named McMunch”—in *Hooray for Diffendooper Day!* See also: Birthday Lunch

Lunks Creatures a family of which Gerald McGrew fantasizes about capturing from “the Wilds of Nantucket” for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Lurch 1: Creature it is said will be carried by a Flummox, as part of Circus McGurkus’s Parade-of-Parades—in *If I Ran the Circus 2:* Vegetation, constituting a “prickle-ly perch,” from which it is said “You’ll be left” hanging—in *Oh, the Places You’ll Go!*

macaroni Among the foods about which “Food Quiz” questions are asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer*

machines Among the things the boy narrator cites by name—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff* **See also:** Bad-Animal-Catching-Machine; Star-Off Machine

Mack “Plain little turtle” situated at the bottom of King Yertle’s towering turtle-upon-turtle throne—in “Yertle the Turtle,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

mackerel Fish referred to disdainfully by Marco—in *McElligot’s Pool*

mad **1:** Among the emotions the Cat in the Hat tells the young cat, “You can learn about . . .”—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!* **2:** How the narrator characterizes days as being (together with “loud”) on “Black Days”—in *My Many Colored Days*

magician and magicians **1:** One of the persons (“Doing tricks”) who is part of Marco’s fantasizing—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street* **2:** Wizards of King Derwin’s court—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck* **3:** Wizards of King Derwin’s court—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

mail **1:** Among the means of conveyance (“go by mail”) suggested for departure—in *Marvin K. Mooney Will You Please Go Now!* **2:** Among the things cited (“Waiting for . . . the mail to come”) as reasons for people being at the Waiting Place—in *Oh, the Places You’ll Go!*

Maine One of the states about which the narrator declares, indifferently, “Let the kids get up”—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

making Verb used (as part of sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter M/m—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC* **See also:** music making

Malber Element of the magicians’ incanta-

tion “Malber, Balber, Tidder, Tudd”—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

man, toy Among the objects involved in the Cat’s UP-UP-UP game—in *The Cat in the Hat*

Manager Title cited for “G. McGrew” on an entrance-archway identification of the “City Zoo”—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

mandolin, Schwinn Musical instrument of extraordinary features, said to be possessed by Gretchen von Schwinn—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

many One of the contexts (“many, many feet”) of the subject covered—in *The Foot Book*

Many mumbling mice are making midnight music in the moonlight . . . Sentence cited in providing examples of use of the letter M/m—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

Marchers, To-and-Fro Circus McGurkus creatures said to “march in five layers” (“The Fros march on Tos / And the Tos march on Fros.”)—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Marco **1:** Narrator and the principal character of the story—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street* **2:** Principal character of the story, whose speculations are the basis of its development—in *McElligot’s Pool*

Marines, United States Among the groups (“You can bring in the United States Marines!”) the narrator says will not cause him to leave his bed—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

Marshmallow Dip One of the confections about the offering of which the narrator declares, “You won’t get me up”—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

marshmallows Among the things the girl

narrator cites by name—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff*

Marvin O'Gravel Balloon Face Among the names it is said Mrs. McCave often wishes she had given one of her “twenty-three Daves”—in “Too Many Daves,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

Massachusetts One of the states about which the narrator declares, indifferently, “Let the kids get up”—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

mawtch Seussian rendering of “much” (devised to rhyme with “watch”)—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Max Dog of the Grinch, which was disguised as a reindeer for the Grinch’s Christmas Eve descent upon Who-ville—in *How the Grinch Stole Christmas*

May fifteenth Date (“the fifteenth of May”) on which Horton first “heard a small noise” that came from “a small speck of dust blowing past through the air”—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

May 15, 1066 Date of Lord Godiva’s intended departure for the Battle of Hastings and also that of his death—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Mayor 1: City official who is present on a reviewing stand, as part of Marco’s fantasizing—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street* **2:** City official who proposed to solve Mayzie McGrew’s problem by enforcing the law (“simple and sound”) that “Daisies belong and should stay in the ground.”—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie* **3:** Official of Who-ville with whom Horton converses—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

Mayzie 1: “Lazy bird” that persuades Horton to take over sitting on her nest and egg—in *Horton Hatches the Egg* **2:** Principal character (Mayzie McGrew) of the story—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

Mazurka, tizzle-topped Tufted Creature (“A kind of canary with quite a tall throat”) Gerald McGrew fantasizes about bringing back from the island of Yerka for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

McBean, Sylvester McMonkey Fix-it-Up Chappie that comes to relate to the “troubles” between the Plain-Belly and Star-Belly Sneetches—in “The Sneetches,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

McCave, Mrs. Mother of twenty-three sons, all having the given name Dave—in “Too Many Daves,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

McElligot’s Pool Fishing site of Marco and the setting of his speculations—in *McElligot’s Pool*

McFuzz, Gertrude Principal character, “a girl-bird” whose concern about the nature of her tail is central to the story’s development—in “Gertrude McFuzz,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

McGrew, Dr. One of the Golden Years Clinic physicians about whom it is predicted “all . . . will prescribe a prescription for you”—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

McGrew, Gerald Narrator and the principal character of the story—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

McGrew, Mayzie Principal character of the story—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

McGrew, Mr. Man for whom, it is suggested, whiskers and “some eyebrows and

eyelashes, too" were left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself*

McGrew, Mr. and Mrs. Parents of Mayzie McGrew—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

McGrewses Seussian rendering of "McGrews" (devised to rhyme with "chooses")—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

McGrew Zoo Designation of the establishment Gerald McGrew fantasizes about creating—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

McGuire, Dr. One of the Golden Years Clinic physicians about whom it is predicted "all . . . will prescribe a prescription for you"—in *You're Only Old Once!*

McGurk, Morris Narrator and the principal character of the story—in *If I Ran the Circus*

McMunch Name of all three of the cooks at Diffendooper School who, the narrator says, "merrily prepare our lunch" while singing a song "Not too short and not too long"—in *Hooray for Diffendooper Day!*

McPhail, Snorter Snorer said to be "loudest of all," and who "snores with his head in a three-gallon pail"—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

McPherson, Dr. One of the Golden Years Clinic physicians about whom it is predicted "all . . . will prescribe a prescription for you"—in *You're Only Old Once!*

me **1:** Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop* **2:** Boy narrator, as cited by himself—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff* **3:** Designation of the narrator, by himself, when declaring there will be "No up" for him ("I'm sleeping in today.")—in *Great Day for Up*

measles Disease Lord Droon falsely ascribes to Eric—in *The King's Stilts*

Memphis, Tennessee One of the cities about which the narrator declares, indifferently, "Let the kids get up"—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

Me Myself **1:** Purported author of the book (which is said to have been created "with a little help from my friend Dr. Seuss")—in *I Can Draw It Myself* **2:** Purported author of the book (which is said to have been created "with a little help from my friends Dr. Seuss and Roy McKie")—in *My Book About Me*

men Among the persons cited as associated with a state of being "up"—in *Great Day for Up* *See also:* snow men; Wise Men

Mercedd Town, "Way out in the west," where the Hinkle-Horn Honking Club is located—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

Merry Christmas Mush Food cited as once having been eaten at "a Christmas brunch" disappointingly—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

meth Seussian rendering of "mess" (devised to rhyme with "breath")—in "The Glunk That Got Thunk," as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

Meyers, Butch Driver of the Happy Way Bus—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

mice **1:** Among the things the boy narrator cites by name—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff* **2:** Among the things ("mice," as well as "Mice on ice" and "ice on mice") the Cat in the Hat tells the young cat, "You can learn about . . ."—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!* **3:** Among Thidwick's antler-riding creatures—in *Thidwick the Big-Hearted Moose* **4:** Animals cited (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter M/m—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC* **5:** Animals that

(together with owls and the Midwinter Jicker's "horrible howls") kept the narrator awake—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

midnight Time cited (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter M/m—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

Midsummer's Day, August 1073 Date on which Lady Mitzi received Peeping Jack's letter—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Midwinter Jicker Rainstorm the narrator encountered while proceeding by foot—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

miff-muffered moof Fabric from which the Once-ler, it is said, "makes his own clothes"—in *The Lorax*

mighty nice Phrase cited in providing examples of use of the letter M/m—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

Mike Creature associated with the bicycle "made for three"—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

milk Fluid used to transfer pink stains during the course of spot-removal actions central to the story's development—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!* **See also:** butterfly milk

milk on a dish Among the objects involved in the Cat's UP-UP-UP game—in *The Cat in the Hat*

mind Mental facility the narrator's inability to "make up" is central to the story's coverage—in *Hunches in Bunches*

mind-maker-upper Seussian expression of "one who decides"—in *Oh, the Places You'll Go!*

mish mash, huckleberry Among the foods

the singer says he/she could eat—in "The Super-Supper March," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Miss *See:* Becker, Miss; Bonkers, Miss; Clotte, Miss; Dobble, Miss; Fribble, Miss; Fuddle-dee-Duddle, Miss; Lolla-Lee-Lou, Miss; Quibble, Miss; Sneetcher, Miss; Twinning, Miss; Vining, Miss; Wobble, Miss

Mississippi Among the words the Cat in the Hat says, "I can read . . . with my eyes tight shut!"—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

Missouri Among the places, cited as having been confirmed by Principal Grumm's research, where daisies it is said can grow—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

mista-cuff One of the conjuring words from the magicians' incantation containing the line "Fista, wista, mista-cuff"—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*

Mr. *See:* Bear, Mr.; Bickelbaum, Mr. Benjamin B.; Bix, Mr.; Black, Mr.; Blinn, Mr.; Breeze, Mr.; Brown, Mr.; Fox, Mr.; Grumm, Mr. Gregory; Gump, Mr.; Knox, Mr.; Krox, Mr. and Mrs. J. Carmichael; Lowe, Mr.; McGrew, Mr.; McGrew, Mr. and Mrs.; Plunger, Mr.; Potter, Mr.; Rabbit, Mr.; Sneelock, Mr.

Mitzi, Lady One of Lord Godiva's daughters—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

mixed-up Among the classifications of days cited—in *My Many Colored Days*

Miz Yookie-Ann Sue Member of the Butter-Up Band said to have been its Chief Drum Majorette—in *The Butter Battle Book*

mobsk Seussian rendering of "mob" (devised to rhyme with "Tobsk," "Nobsk," and

“Obsk,” as well as with other adjacent Seussian “sk” word-endings)—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Moe Character (together with Joe) central to questions asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer*

monkeys Wickersham Brothers, who are incredulous that life could exist on “a small speck of dust”—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

moo Sound made by Mr. Brown, “like a cow”—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

moof, miff-muffered Fabric from which the Once-ler, it is said, “makes his own clothes”—in *The Lorax*

Moo-Lacka-Moo Mysterious substance with which the Bitsy Big-Boy Boomeroo was said by the Chief Yookeroo to be filled—in *The Butter Battle Book*

moon and moons **1:** Among the things about which questions are asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer* **2:** Object that King Yertle angrily realizes, near the story’s climax, “dares to be higher than Yertle the King”—in “Yertle the Turtle,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories* **3:** Among the objects (“pink moons”) that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself* **See also:** Moon Face

Mooney, Marvin K. Character being addressed—in *Marvin K. Mooney Will You Please Go Now!*

Moon Face Among the names it is said Mrs. McCave often wishes she had given one of her “twenty-three Daves”—in “Too Many Daves,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

moonlight Condition of illumination cited (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter M/m—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

moose **1:** Among the creatures said to be asleep—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book* **2:** Animals a “huge herd” of which lives at Lake Winna-Bango, and one of which, named Thidwick, is the principal character of the story—in *Thidwick the Big-Hearted Moose*

moose-hair nest Home built in Thidwick’s antlers by a Zinn-a-zu Bird—in *Thidwick the Big-Hearted Moose*

moose juice Substance referred to as pertinent to both “moose dreams” and “goose dreams,” but of which it is said, “. . . it isn’t too good when a moose and a goose / Start dreaming they’re drinking the other one’s juice.”—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

moose-moss Forage of the moose herd at Lake Winna-Bango—in *Thidwick the Big-Hearted Moose*

Mop-Noodled Finch Among the birds seen by Peter T. Hooper while searching for eggs, but which it proved “weren’t laying that day”—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

more One of the contexts (“More and more feet”) of the subject covered—in *The Foot Book*

morning One of the contexts (“Feet in the morning”) of the subject covered—in *The Foot Book*

mos-keedle Insect species (a Seussian variety of mosquito) to which the creature called Sneedle is said to belong—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Motel, Zwieback Hostelry of which it is said “people don’t usually sleep there too well”—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

mother **1:** Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop* **2:** Parent (“out of the house / For

the day”) of the two children central to the story—in *The Cat in the Hat* **3**: Parent (“Down to the town for the day”) of the two children central to the story—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!* **4**: Parent the Glunk calls on the “tele-foam”—in “The Glunk That Got Thunk,” as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

Moth-Watching Sneth Bird “so big she scares people to death,” the egg of which was secured by Peter T. Hooper—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

Motta-fa-Potta-fa-Pell Country in which Gerald McGrew, as part of his fantasizing, intends to capture creatures for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Mountain Neeka-tave, Mystic Location of the “secret cave” of King Derwin’s magicians—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*

mountains **1**: Among the places referred to by Marco during his speculations—in *McElligot’s Pool* **2**: Among the things the girl narrator cites by name—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff*

Mountains of Tobsk Area, as part of Gerald McGrew’s fantasizing, said to be the habitat (“Near the River of Nobsk”) of the creature called Obsk—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Mt. Crumpit Place to the top of which the Grinch went with his plunder upon completion of his Christmas Eve descent upon Whoville—in *How the Grinch Stole Christmas*

Mt. Dill-ma-dilts Land mass suggested as one appropriate for scaling—in *Great Day for Up*

Mt. Strookoo Cuckoo Bird on Mt. Strookoo an egg of which was secured by Ali for Peter T. Hooper—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

Mt. Zorn Site at Katroo from which, it is said, the Birthday Horn is played—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

mouse **1**: Among the animals Ned complains about having in his bed—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* **2**: Among the creatures asked about, as possibly being one to be accompanied by in liking and/or eating the food treated of—in *Green Eggs and Ham* **3**: Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop* **4**: Creature said to have cut the wire, thereby preventing Joe from being able to hear when he is called on the telephone—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

movement What the narrator says does not occur (“nothing moves today”) on a “Gray Day”—in *My Many Colored Days*

Mrs. See: Brown, Mrs.; Fox, Mrs.; Krox, Mr. and Mrs. J. Carmichael; McCave, Mrs.; McGrew, Mr. and Mrs.; Umbroso, Mrs.

much-much and muchly Seussian expressions (together with “ever so much-much,” “ever so muchly,” “muchly more-more,” “muchly much-much,” and “muchly much-much more”) of enhanced degree—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Mud Name it is said will, if he sneezes, be given to “poor little Lud,” located at the bottom of the pile of Fuddnuddler Brothers—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Mud, King of the Designation of King Yertle’s ultimate status—in “Yertle the Turtle,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

muddle and muddled Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

muddle-dee-puddles Small pools from which Miss Fuddle-dee-Duddle's tail is said to be kept by "helpers" from making any contact—in *On Beyond Zebra*

muff One of the conjuring words from the magicians' incantation beginning "Shuffle, duffle, muzzle, muff"—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck* See also: Soggy Muff

Muffler Repair, Spleen Readjustment and Medical specialty of the Golden Years Clinic—in *You're Only Old Once!*

Mulberry Street Thoroughfare along which Marco walks, going to and from school, and the setting of his fantasizing the details of "a story that no one can beat"—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street*

mule Among the things King Yertle declares have come, as his throne is progressively elevated, within his domain—in "Yertle the Turtle," as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

Mulligatawny, scraggle-foot Creature ("A high-stepping animal fast as the wind") Gerald McGrew fantasizes about capturing for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Mulvaney, Sergeant Officer who leads the police that are part of Marco's fantasizing—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street*

mumbling Adjective employed (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter M/m—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

mumps Among the things about which questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer*

munch-er-oo Characterization of the act of food consumption, as expressed by the Birthday Bird of Katroo—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Munch Hunch Creature-represented impulse the narrator says he "finally followed"—in *Hunches in Bunches*

Mupp, Chippendale Creature that is said to bite its tail "every night before shutting his eyes"—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

murky-mooshy Characterization of the narrator's state of mind, as evaluated and defined by an unidentified voice—in *Hunches in Bunches*

Mush, Merry Christmas Food cited as once having been eaten at "a Christmas brunch" disappointingly—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

mush-mush, choc'late Among the foods the singer says he/she could eat—in "The Super-Supper March," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

music 1: Subject cited (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter M/m—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC* **2:** What the Cat in the Hat tells the young cat he can, if open-eyed, "learn to read"—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!* **3:** Overall content of the book—in *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

musical instruments Among the things about which information is to be provided by the volume's purported author—in *My Book About Me*

musical twins Characterization of the daughters of Mr. Blinn—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

music making Among the subjects about which information is to be provided by the volume's purported author—in *My Book About Me*

mustache Among the things about which questions are asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer*

Mustard-Off Clubs Organizations that it is said built the Mustard-Off Pools at Katroo—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Mustard-Off Pools “Warm-water mountaintop tubs” within which to bathe after having eaten hot dogs at Katroo’s Birthday Lunch—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

muzzle One of the conjuring words from the magicians’ incantation beginning “Shuffle, duffle, muzzle, muff”—in *Bartholomew and the Obleck*

Myself, Me 1: Purported author of the book (which is said to have been created “with a little help from my friend Dr. Seuss”)—in *I Can Draw It Myself* **2:** Purported author of the book (which is said to have been created “with a little help from my friends Dr. Seuss and Roy McKie”)—in *My Book About Me*

myself Seussian rendering of “myself” (devised to rhyme with “golf”)—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Mystic Mountain Neeka-tave Location of the “secret cave” of King Derwin’s magicians—in *Bartholomew and the Obleck*

“My Uncle Terwilliger Likes to Pat” Title of a song—in *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

“My Uncle Terwilliger Waltzes with Bears” Title of a song—in *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Nadd One of King Derwin’s Wise Men—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

nail Object which (together with “fifteen cents / . . . and the shell of a great-great-great- / grandfather snail”) it is said must be tossed

into the Once-ler’s “tin pail” to hear from him “how the Lorax was lifted away”—in *The Lorax*

name Among the things about which information is to be provided by the volume’s purported author—in *My Book About Me*

Nantasket Place from “the wilds” of which Gerald McGrew fantasizes about bringing back several creatures for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Nantucket, Wilds of Area in which Gerald McGrew, as part of his fantasizing, intends to capture “a family of Lunks” for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Na-Nupp Place where, it is suggested, one might think of spending “a night”—in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!*

Nat One of the names mentioned by Marco when he declares dismissively of “A reindeer and sleigh,” during the course of his fantasizing, “Say—anyone could think of that”—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street*

Natch Creature said to live in a cave in Kartoom, and which Gerald McGrew fantasizes about capturing for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Nate Among the names mentioned by the narrator as offhand examples of those to whose birthday the Birthday Bird of Katroo will relate—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Nathan War horse of Lord Godiva—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

National Geographic Publication in which it is said the reader will one day read “of a faraway land / with no smelly bad traffic”—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

navy bean Bullet said to be used (“a stale navy bean / That you’ve dunked for three weeks in old sour kerosene”) when killing the creature called Sneedle—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Nazzim of Bazzim Owner identified as that of the creature called Spazzim—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Nebraska Among the places, cited as having been confirmed by Principal Grumm’s research, where daisies it is said can grow—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

neckerchiefs One of the things involved in part of Miss Twining’s teaching (“tying knots / In neckerchiefs and noodles”) at Diffendoofer School—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!*

necks Among the things (“of people, bees and chimpanzees”) it is said singing is “good for”—in “Let Us All Sing,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

neckties **1:** Articles of clothing to be supplied, it is suggested, with various markings—in *I Can Draw It Myself* **2:** Objects cited (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of use of the letter N/n—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

Ned **1:** Among the characters introduced, to be featured as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop* **2:** Among the names mentioned by the narrator as offhand examples of those to whose birthday the Birthday Bird of Katroo will relate—in *Happy Birthday to You!* **3:** Creature that does not like his “little bed”—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

needs Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting text—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Neeka-tave, Mystic Mountain Location of the “secret cave” of King Derwin’s magicians—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*

neighbors Among the groups (“... I don’t care what the neighbors say!”) the narrator says will not cause him to leave his bed—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

Nellar Among the creatures said to be found “in the cellar”—in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

Nelly Among the names mentioned by the narrator as offhand examples of those to whose birthday the Birthday Bird of Katroo will relate—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Nerd One of the creatures Gerald McGrew fantasizes about bringing back from Ka-Troo for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Nerkle One of the creatures Gerald McGrew fantasizes about bringing back from Ka-Troo for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

nest, moose-hair Home built in Thidwick’s antlers by a Zinn-a-zu Bird—in *Thidwick the Big-Hearted Moose*

NEST, TOP-EST SECRET-EST BRAIN Sign on the entrance of the working area of the Chief Yookeroo’s Bright Back Room Boys—in *The Butter Battle Book*

net **1:** Among objects that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself* **2:** Object said to have been used by the narrator to capture and restrain Thing One and Thing Two—in *The Cat in the Hat*

new **1:** Adjective employed (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of use of the letter N/n—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC* **2:** Among the various kinds and descriptions of fish

cited—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*
3: Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

New Keeper Title by which Gerald McGrew says people will refer to him as the keeper at McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

news Among the things (“Spread the news all over town.”) the narrator says will not cause him to leave his bed—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

New Wing Area designation at the Golden Years Clinic—in *You're Only Old Once!*

New York “Town” to which Horton is brought by his captors—in *Horton Hatches the Egg*

New Zoo Alternative designation of the establishment, McGrew Zoo, Gerald McGrew fantasizes about creating—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

night 1: Among the things it is suggested one “can think about”—in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!* **2:** Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop* **3:** One of the contexts (“Feet at night”) of the subject covered—in *The Foot Book* *See also:* Friday night; Opening Night

Night Cats One of the two segments of the Patrol Cats corps at the Kingdom of Binn—in *The King's Stilts*

Night-of-All-Nights-of-All-Nights Characterization by Katroo's Birthday Bird of the closing part of the day-long observance at Katroo on one's birthday—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

nightshirt Among the words cited in providing examples of use of the letter N/n—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

Night-Sight Light, Bright Dwight Bird-Flight Device that it is said “might be right” as a Christmas present for a father having the name Dwight—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Nine new neckties Phrase cited in providing examples of use of the letter N/n—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

nink Element of the overgrowth present at decaying Castle Godiva by the time of Lady Hedwig's Horse Truth discovery—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Nink Creature said to be found “in the sink”—in *There's a Wocket in My Pocket!*

Nippo-no-Nungus Place from which the Bippo-no-Bungus are, as part of Gerald McGrew's fantasizing, said to be less smart than those from Hippo-no-Hungus—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Nipswich Place at which stops are said to be made along the transportation route of the creatures called High Gargel-orum—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Nitches Caves said to be the living quarters of Nutches—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Nizzards “A kind of giant blackbird,” menacingly attracted to the roots of the Dike Trees, and producing what King Birtram characterizes as the Kingdom of Binn's “nizzardly worries”—in *The King's Stilts*

No Among the things cited (“waiting around for a Yes or No”) as reasons for people being at the Waiting Place—in *Oh, the Places You'll Go!*

Noah's whole Ark Biblical vessel and its cargo that, Gerald McGrew declares, people will ultimately regard McGrew Zoo as “better than”—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

“Nobody loves me.” Lament expressed by Mayzie McGrew when, having abandoned her commercial and show-business pursuits, she feels “I can never go home.”—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

Nobsk, River of Waterway, as part of Gerald McGrew’s fantasizing, said to be near the Mountains of Tobsk, habitat of the creature called Obsk—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

noises Among the subjects about which information is to be provided by the volume’s purported author—in *My Book About Me*

No Laugh Race”, “The Title of a song—in *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Nolster Creature it is said will blow “floops on a one-nozzled noozer,” as part of Circus McGurkus’s Parade-of-Parades—in *If I Ran the Circus*

noodle and noodles **1:** Among the foods the singer says he/she could eat—in “The Super-Supper March,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book* **2:** Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks* **3:** One of the things involved in part of Miss Twining’s teaching (“tying knots / In neckerchiefs and noodles”) at Diffendoofer School—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!* **See also:** French fried noodles

Nook Creature described as consulting a “hook cook book”—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

Nook, Hinkle Horn Compartment for the storage of instruments played by members of the Hinkle-Horn Honking Club—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

Nook Gase Creature said by the narrator

to be found “in my book case”—in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

Nool, Jungle of Setting of the story—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

NOORONETICS Indication on one of the several directional signs at the Golden Years Clinic—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

Nooth Grush Creature said by the narrator to be found “on my tooth brush”—in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

noozer, one-nozzled Musical instrument it is said will be played by a Nolster, as part of Circus McGurkus’s Parade-of-Parades—in *If I Ran the Circus*

nop Description of one of the actions employed (together with “clip,” “clop,” “nip,” “snip,” and “snop”) by the Who-Bubs when gathering Birthday Flower Jungle blooms—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

North Dakota State within a certain area of which, as part of Gerald McGrew’s fantasizing, is said to live “a very fine animal / Called the Iota”—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

North-Going Zax Creature (together with the South-Going Zax) central to the story—in “The Zax,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

North Hall, Great Area of Castle Godiva—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

North Nitch Place cited by the Once-ler in giving directions to his relatives for finding their way to him—in *The Lorax*

North Nubb Place at one end of the transportation service said to be provided by the creatures called High Gargel-orum—in *On Beyond Zebra*

North Pole Place up beyond which, Gerald McGrew says, “I’ll go and I’ll hunt in my Skeegle-mobile / And bring back a family of *What-do-you-know!*”—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Norval “Vestibule fish” at the Golden Years Clinic—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

nose and noses **1:** Among the things a drawing to represent which is to be provided by the volume’s purported author—in *My Book About Me* **2:** Among the words cited in providing examples of use of the letter N/n—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC* **3:** Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks* **4:** Among the objects (“for girls smelling roses”) that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself* **5:** Among the things the boy narrator cites by name—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff* **6:** Among the things (“owls on noses”) the Cat in the Hat says, “You can read about . . .”—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!* **7:** Part of his body about which Mr. Bear declares, “This nose on my face is the finest that grows.”—in “The Big Brag,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories* *See also:* long curly nose

Nose-Patting Extension, Three Seater Zatz-it Device said to have been created by the narrator to permit a caressing of the creature called Zatz-it—in *On Beyond Zebra*

notes, gusty lusty Description of the musical expression said to be beneficial to “dusty musty throats”—in “Let Us All Sing,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

not-so-good street Avenue that, in proceeding “With your head full of brains and your shoes full of feet,” it is said “you’re too smart to go down any . . .”—in *Oh, the Places You’ll Go!*

Nowhere Hunch Creature-represented impulse the following of which the narrator acknowledges was “a real dumb thing to do”—in *Hunches in Bunches*

NUH One of the letters of the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

number, phone Among the things about which information is to be provided by the volume’s purported author—in *My Book About Me*

Nungus Abbreviated form of reference, as expressed by Gerald McGrew, to the place called Nippo-no-Nungus—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Nupboards Creatures said to be found “in the cupboards”—in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

Nureau Creature about which the narrator asks whether the person being addressed ever had “the feeling” of one’s possibly being “in your bureau?”—in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

Nutches Creatures the name of which is cited as a use for the letter NUH within the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

O *See:* O’s

oath Undertaking pledged by the daughters of Lord Godiva: “I swear that I shall not wed until I have brought to the light of this world some new and worthy Horse Truth, of benefit to man.”—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Oath Book Volume created by Lady Hedwig, and hung “just outside the stable door,” for the recording of Horse Truths—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Obsk Creature (“A sort of a kind of a Thing-a-ma-Bobsk . . .”) Gerald McGrew fantasizes about bringing back from the Mountains of Tobsk for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

occupation or profession, future Among the subjects about which information is to be provided by the volume’s purported author—in *My Book About Me*

Ocean City Place cited (“37 miles”) on a roadside directional sign—in *McElligot’s Pool*

Ocean of Olf Place from which is said to come Circus McGurkus’s “walrus named Rolf”—in *If I Ran the Circus*

o’Dell, Conrad Cornelius o’Donald Character (“My very young friend who is learning to spell”) being taught by the unnamed narrator an alphabet that proceeds from where the traditional alphabet concludes—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Officer Thatcher Policeman who thwarted the swarm of bees pursuing Mayzie McGrew—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

Official Katroo Birthday Pet Reservation Place at Katroo where creatures are kept to be chosen from as a gift on one’s birthday—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Official Katroo Birthday Sounding-Off Place Location at Katroo (“the top of the toppest blue space”) said to be for shouting on one’s birthday “I AM I”—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Official Katroo Happy Birthday Cake Cookers Designation of the bakers Snookers and Snookers—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Offt Creatures said to be so light that they are “able to sleep off the ground”—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

Oglers Designation of clinical examiners of “your stomach and chest” at the Golden Years Clinic—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

o’Grunth Musical instrument (“a kind of a hunting horn”) on which is said to be played “the right kind of softish nice music” to bring the creature called Flunnel “out of his hole”—in *On Beyond Zebra*

oil, Beezle-Nut Substance in which the kangaroos and members of the Wickersham family intend to boil Horton’s “small speck of dust”—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

oiled Verb employed (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter O/o—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

old Among the various kinds and descriptions of fish cited—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

Olf, Ocean of Place from which is said to come Circus McGurkus’s “walrus named Rolf”—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Oliver Boliver Butt Among the names it is said Mrs. McCave often wishes she had given one of her “twenty-three Daves”—in “Too Many Daves,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

Olympics, Internal Organs Competition at which Golden Years Clinic physicians are said last year to have “won fifteen gold medals, / nine silver, / six bronze”—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

Once-ler Principal narrator of the story of “how the Lorax was lifted away”—in *The Lorax*

Once-ler Family Relatives (“brothers and uncles and aunts”) said to have been called

upon by the Once-ler to join him in the making of Thneeds—in *The Lorax*

one-eyed eyeglasses Among the things about which questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer*

one-horned animal Among the creatures about which questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer*

one-nozzled noozer Musical instrument it is said will be played by a Nolster, as part of Circus McGurkus's Parade-of-Parades—in *If I Ran the Circus*

one-th Seussian rendering of "once" (devised to rhyme with "o'Grunth")—in *On Beyond Zebra*

One Thirty-Nine, Year Time of the action of the story—in "King Looie Katz," as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

one-wheeled bicycle Among the things about which questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer*

One-Wheeler Wubble Vehicle within which the narrator undertook to travel from the Valley of Vung to the City of Solla Sollew—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

only Adjective employed (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter O/o—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

on skis Among the various kinds and descriptions of fish ("Who slides down the sides / Of strange islands on skis") Marco speculates he might catch—in *McElligot's Pool*

oobleck Green substance conjured from the sky ("something NEW to come down") by King Derwin's magicians, and the complications resulting from which are central to

the story's development—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*

oom-pahs Among the musical instruments by playing on which the *Whos* tried to make themselves heard—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

Oooh and oooh 1: Seussian rendering of "Oh"—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*
2: Seussian rendering of "oh"—in *Horton Hatches the Egg*

open-eyed Manner of reading the Cat in the Hat urges upon the young cat—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

Opening Night Designation of Circus McGurkus's inaugural occasion—in *If I Ran the Circus*

OPTOGLYMICS Indication on one of the several directional signs at the Golden Years Clinic—in *You're Only Old Once!*

orange 1: Among the classifications of days cited—in *My Many Colored Days*
2: Color cited (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter O/o—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC* 3: Color of one of the balloons that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself*

orange-tinted Description of the pills of which it is said by the Pill Drill voice, ". . . I take to cure my charley horse."—in *You're Only Old Once!*

Organ-McOrgan-McGurkus Musical instrument featured as part of Circus McGurkus's Parade-of-Parades, and characterized as having "hot steaming pipes of gold brass-plated tin"—in *If I Ran the Circus*

ort Seussian rendering of "ought" (devised to rhyme with "quart")—in "Cry a Pint," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

O's Marks of a game central (together with X's) to questions asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer*
See also: Zeros

Oscar's only ostrich oiled an orange owl today. Sentence cited in providing examples of use of the letter O/o—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

O'Shea, Mordecai Ali Van Allen Among the names cited as possibly being that of the reader—in *Oh, the Places You'll Go!*

ostrich 1: Among the creatures about which "True or False" questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer* **2:** Creature cited (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter O/o—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

owl and owls 1: Among the creatures ("owls on noses") the Cat in the Hat says, "You can read about . . ."—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!* **2:** Animal cited (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter O/o—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC* **3:** Animals that (together with mice and the Midwinter Jicker's "horrible howls") kept the narrator awake—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew* **4:** Among the things Mr. Brown "can go like," making the sound "hoo"—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?* *See also:* Twiddler Owls

oysters Among the foods the singer says he/she could eat—in "The Super-Supper March," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

paddle and paddled and paddles Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

pail and pails 1: Among the objects used by the Little Cats to deal with the Snow Spots—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!* **2:** Object cited (as part of a phrase) in providing exam-

ples of use of the letter P/p—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC* **3:** Object within which the creature called Flummox will it is said "carry a Lurch," as part of Circus McGurkus's Parade-of-Parades—in *If I Ran the Circus* **4:** Object ("a three-gallon pail") it is said Snorter McPhail "snores with his head in"—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book* *See also:* tin pail

painting Artistic activity in which Mr. Beeze is said to engage ("Paints pictures hanging by his knees")—in *Hooray for Diddendooper Day!*

Painting pink pajamas Phrase cited in providing examples of use of the letter P/p—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

pajamas Clothing cited (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of use of the letter P/p—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

palace 1: Residence of King Derwin—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins* **2:** Residence of King Derwin—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck* *See also:* Pizza Palace

Pal-alace, Birthday Location at Katroo where one's Big Birthday Party is held—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

pale green pants Garment "With nobody inside them" central to the story—in "What Was I Scared Of?," as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

Palm Beach Place to which Mayzie flees—in *Horton Hatches the Egg*

palms Among the things ("palms" with reference to hands and to trees) about which questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer*

Palm Springs Destination of the "chap in a slicker" whom the narrator encountered dur-

ing the course of the Midwinter Jicker—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

Palooski, Russian Bird that Gerald McGrew fantasizes about getting for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

pan Among the objects between which pink stains are transferred during the course of the spot-removal actions central to the story's development—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!* *See also:* egg in a frying pan

pants **1:** Among the things cited ("Waiting for . . . a pair of pants") as reasons for people being at the Waiting Place—in *Oh, the Places You'll Go!* **2:** Pale-green garment "With nobody inside them" central to the story—in "What Was I Scared Of?," as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories* **3:** Trousers of Charlie Chantz, "inside of" which his body was, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself* *See also:* crocodile pants

pants-eating-plants Vegetation said to grow "in that forest in France"—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Papa's Possessive noun employed (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter P/p—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

papers Among the things ("You can print it in the papers.") the narrator says will not cause him to leave his bed—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

parachutes *See:* chutes

Parade-of-Parades Designation of the opening element of Circus McGurkus's Big Tent presentation—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Paris One of the cities about which the narrator declares, indifferently, "Let the kids get

up"—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

Paris Garters Among the names it is said Mrs. McCave often wishes she had given one of her "twenty-three Daves"—in "Too Many Daves," as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

parrot "Book-reading" bird named Hooley—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Parsifal Horse ("her very last horse") of Lady Hedwig—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

parting **1:** Act of leave-taking that is the subject of the song—in "Party Parting," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book* **2:** Leave-taking that is repeatedly urged upon the character being addressed—in *Marvin K. Mooney Will You Please Go Now?*

partly a cow Among the various kinds and descriptions of fish ("Who is partly a cow") Marco speculates he might catch—in *McElligot's Pool*

Party, Big Birthday Designation of the observance held at Katroo on one's birthday—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

"Party Parting" Title of a song—in *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Pass, Pommeloose Place occupied by the Perilous Poozers—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

past Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

pasture Among the places referred to by Marco during his speculations—in *McElligot's Pool*

Pat Among the characters introduced, to be featured as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

patient **1:** Man being addressed as the principal character of the story—in *You're Only Old Once!* **2:** Man being examined when Principal Grumm calls Dr. Eisenbart, and who accompanies the doctor in his dash to Mayzie McGrew's school—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

patpuppup Quiz element, of combined words, cited—in *Hop on Pop*

Patrol, Zook-Watching Border Yook organization to which Grandpa says he related "as a youth"—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Patrol Cats Feline corps at the Kingdom of Binn, trained "to chase the Nizzards away"—in *The King's Stilts*

patting **1:** Act of caressing associated with Pete Briggs ("a pink pig, big pig patter")—in *Oh Say Can You Say?* **2:** Act of caressing that is the song's subject—in "My Uncle Terwilliger Likes to Pat," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book* **See also:** Three-Seater Zatz-it Nose-Patting Extension

Paul Among the names mentioned by the narrator as offhand examples of those to whose birthday the Birthday Bird of Katroo will relate—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Paul Revere's fine horse Creature that is wished "Happy birthday likewise"—in "Happy Birthday to Little Sally Spingel Spungel Sporn," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

pay, piffulous Characterization of the compensation given Ali Sard for mowing "his uncle's back yard"—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

P.C. Abbreviation on the badges of members of the Patrol Cats corps—in *The King's Stilts*

peanuts Among the things the boy narrator cites by name—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff*

peanut trees Among the things about which questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer*

pearls Among the things cited ("Waiting for . . . a string of pearls") as reasons for people being at the Waiting Place—in *Oh, the Places You'll Go!*

peas Among the things ("You can shoot at me with peas and beans!") the narrator says will not cause him to leave his bed—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

Peeping Brothers Siblings (Dick, Drexel, Frelinghuysen, Harry, Jack, Sylvester, and Tom) who are the marital suitors of Lord Godiva's daughters—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Peeping Jack and Peeping Jack II Names given by Lady Mitzi to her horse-propelled boats—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Pelf Bird, an egg of which was secured by Peter T. Hooper, that "Lays eggs that are three times as big as herself"—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

people Among those it is said singing is "good for" (for their "tongues and necks and knees")—in "Let Us All Sing," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book* **See also:** Fine-Something-That-All-People-Need

people up there on those chairs Among the persons that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself*

Pepper, Peter Name cited (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of use of the letter P/p—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

peppered Action involved in one of the subjects (“all the ways / A pigeon may be peppered”) taught by Miss Vining at Diffendoofer School—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!*

peppermint cucumber sausage-paste butter Substance said to be used at Katroo by the bakers Snookers and Snookers to produce their Big Birthday Party cake—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

perch, prickle-ly State and/or site of suspension in which, it is said, “You can get all hung up”—in *Oh, the Places You’ll Go!*

Perilous Poozers Creatures resident in Pompelmoose Pass that were attacked by General Genghis Kahn Schmitz and his military force—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

Persian Princes Characters that, as part of Gerald McGrew’s fantasizing, it is said will carry a basket containing several creatures “from the wilds of Nantasket”—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

personal fulfillment Subject central to the story’s development—in *Oh, the Places You’ll Go!*

persons **1:** Among those cited as associated with a state of being “up”—in *Great Day for Up* **2:** Objects of Horton’s generalized concern, and about whom he recurrently declares, “A person’s a person, no matter how small.”—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

Peru Among the places, cited as having been confirmed by Principal Grumm’s research, where daisies it is said can grow—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

pests Negative characterization of Thid-

wick’s antler-riding creatures—in *Thidwick the Big-Hearted Moose*

pet and pets **1:** Creature one of which, like that illustrated, it is said should be possessed “at home” by “All girls who like / to brush and comb”—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* **2:** Among the things about which information is to be provided by the volume’s purported author—in *My Book About Me* **See also:** Official Katroo Birthday Pet Reservation; wet pet

Pete **1:** Among the names mentioned by the narrator as offhand examples of those to whose birthday the Birthday Bird of Katroo will relate—in *Happy Birthday to You!* **2:** Name of the human figure parts of which (“a couple of feet”) were, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself*

Peter Briggs’ Pink Pigs Big Pigs Pigpen Housing provided for the animals said to be patted by Pete Briggs—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Peter Pepper’s puppy Phrase cited in providing examples of use of the letter P/p—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

Peter the Postman Person it is suggested one might think about (“who crosses the ice / once every day— / and on Saturdays, twice”)—in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!*

phone Among the things cited (“Waiting for . . . the phone to ring”) as reasons for people being at the Waiting Place—in *Oh, the Places You’ll Go!* **See also:** telephone; Whisper-ma-Phone

phone number Among the things about which information is to be provided by the volume’s purported author—in *My Book About Me*

pickle color Among the hues about which the Cat in the Hat says, “I can read in . . .” — in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

pickles Food the singer says he/she could eat “fifteen” of—in “The Super-Supper March,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

pictures, funny Designation of subjects it is suggested can be drawn by the volume’s purported author—in *My Book About Me*

piffulous pay Characterization of the compensation given Ali Sard for mowing “his uncle’s back yard”—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

pig and pigs **1:** Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks* **2:** One of the particularities (“pig feet”) of the subject covered—in *The Foot Book* **3:** Among the creatures cited as associated with a state of being “up”—in *Great Day for Up* **4:** Animal that it is said Miss Bonkers at Diffendoofer School teaches “to put on underpants”—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!* **5:** Animals of two sorts, “pink pigs” and “big pigs,” associated with Pete Briggs—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

pigeon Bird involved in one of the subjects (“all the ways / A pigeon may be peppered”) taught by Miss Vining at Diffendoofer School—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!*

Pigmy, Tall Character (together with a Short Giant) central to a question asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer*

Pigpen, Pete Briggs’ Pink Pigs Big Pigs Housing provided for the animals said to be patted by Pete Briggs—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

pill-berry Fruit, produced by a “vine on the top of the hill,” identified by Dr. Dake as

providing the means of Gertrude McFuzz’s enlarging her tail—in “Gertrude McFuzz,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

Pill Drill Designation of the process of providing instructions for taking medicines prescribed at the Golden Years Clinic—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

pillow Object on which, the narrator says, a creature called Zillow is present—in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

Pillow Snake Creature named Jake, which the Cat in the Hat tells the young cat he will, if open-eyed, “learn about”—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

pills **1:** Among the objects that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself* **2:** Forms (“little pink pills”) into which the Little Cats transformed the Snow Spots—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!* **3:** Objects central to the Pill Drill process of the Golden Years Clinic—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

Pineapple Butterscotch Ding Dang Doo One of the confections about the offering of which the narrator declares, “You won’t get me up”—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

pineapples **1:** Among the foods about which “Food Quiz” questions are asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer* **2:** Among the things the boy narrator cites by name—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff*

ping-pong ball Among the things about which questions are asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer*

pink **1:** Among the classifications of days cited—in *My Many Colored Days* **2:** Among the colors it is suggested one “can think

about"—in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!*

3: Color cited (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of use of the letter P/p—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC* **4:** Color of one of the sorts of pigs ("pink pigs" and "big pigs") associated with Pete Briggs—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

5: Color of the ink cited as being what the creature called Yink "likes to drink"—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* **6:** Color of the moons that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself* **7:**

Color of the stains, spots, and accumulations involved in the removal actions central to the story—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!* **See also:** drink pink ink; Pete Briggs' Pink Pigs Big Pigs Pigpen

pinkies Description of the pills of which it is said by the Pill Drill voice that four are swallowed "On alternate nights at nine p.m."—in *You're Only Old Once!*

Pinner Blinn Character who, with regard to the dinosaur Dinn, it is said "pins Dinn's shinbones right back in," and who is also said to be "the father of musical twins" who "lull their daddy to sleep with twin Blinn violins"—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

pint Quantity involved in the subject of the song—in "Cry a Pint," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

pinwheel-like tail Among the various kinds and descriptions of fish ("With a pinwheel-like tail") Marco speculates he might catch—in *McElligot's Pool*

pip Sound made by Mr. Brown, "like a goldfish kiss"—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

Pizza Palace Structure identified as the intended destination of two turtles, and central to a question asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer*

Place, Official Katroo Birthday Sounding-Off Location at Katroo ("the top of the toppest blue space") said to be for shouting on one's birthday "I AM I"—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

place, punkerish Characterization of a location where a person, it is suggested, might be left behind, alone, as "something someone forgot"—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Place, Waiting Site where, it is said, all those present are "people just waiting"—in *Oh, the Places You'll Go!*

Places, Great Prospective destinations it is said "You're off to"—in *Oh, the Places You'll Go!*

Plain-Belly Sneetches Together with the Star-Belly Sneetches, principal characters of the story—in "The Sneetches," as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

plane Among the things cited ("Waiting for . . . a plane to go") as reasons for people being at the Waiting Place—in *Oh, the Places You'll Go!* **See also:** airplane; jet

plants *See:* pants-eating-plants

play 1: Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*
2: Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

Players, Poogle-Horn Musicians said to have to awaken the Prince of Poo-Boken each morning—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

PL-E-E-ASE Seussian rendering of "please"—in *Horton Hatches the Egg*

Plight, Prune Picker's Among the ailments

asked about by the Quiz-Docs—in *You're Only Old Once!*

plink Description of the action of playing a plinker—in “Plinker Plunker,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

plinker One of the musical instruments that is a central feature of the song—in “Plinker Plunker,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

“Plinker Plunker” Title of a song—in *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

plop 1: Designation of one of the sounds made (together with “dibble,” “dobble,” “drip,” and “drop”) by rainfall—in “Rainy Day in Utica, N.Y.,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book* 2: Sound said to have been made by the narrator’s net when capturing Thing One and Thing Two—in *The Cat in the Hat*

plum, purple Among the foods the singer says he/she could eat—in “The Super-Supper March,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Plunger, Mr. Custodian at Diffendoofer School, and creator of a “super-zooper-flooper-do” cleaning machine—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!*

plunk Description of the action of playing a plunker—in “Plinker Plunker,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

plunker One of the musical instruments that is a central feature of the song—in “Plinker Plunker,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

plunk-plunk plunker Musician characterized as “a fellow who can plunk and plink”

—in “Plinker Plunker,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

plup Action of the dropping of the Biggel-Ball component of the Audio-Telly-o-Tally-o-Count mechanism—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

pocket Location referred to as part of the book’s title—in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

pogo sticks Objects central to a “Food Quiz” question—in *The Cat’s Quizzer*

polar bears Among the kinds of bears with which Uncle Terwilliger is said to dance—in “My Uncle Terwilliger Waltzes with Bears,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

poles, soft-tufted barber shop Among the places where or on which creatures are said to be sleeping—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

police 1: Among the groups (“You can bring in the police.”) the narrator says will not cause him to leave his bed—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!* 2: Law officers who are part of Marco’s fantasizing—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street*

Policeman in a pail Phrase cited in providing examples of use of the letter P/p—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

Pollen, Dr. Golden Years Clinic “Allergy Whiz,” said to know “every snuffle and itch that there is”—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

pollution Action and/or condition central to part of the story—in *The Lorax*

Polly Among the names mentioned by the narrator as offhand examples of those to whose birthday the Birthday Bird of Katroo will relate—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Pomelmoose Pass Place occupied by the

Perilous Poozers—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

pond Domain of King Yertle at the story's outset—in "Yertle the Turtle," as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories* **See also:** rip-pulous pond

Poo-a-Doo Powder Explosive said to be used, together with "ants' eggs and bees' legs / and dried-fried clam chowder," to load the Yooks' Kick-a-Poo Kid—in *The Butter Battle Book*

poobers Food the singer says he/she "could eat a peck of"—in "The Super-Supper March," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Poo-Boken, Prince of Character said to be awakened each morning by the Poogles—Horn Players—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

poodle and poodles **1:** Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks* **2:** Animal involved in one of the subjects ("how to tell chrysanthemums / From miniature poodles") taught by Miss Twining at Diffendoofer School—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!* **3:** One of the animals it is said Uncle Terwilliger favors patting concurrently ("poodle with his left hand, camel with his right hand, . . . a frog with his left big toe")—in "My Uncle Terwilliger Likes to Pat," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Poogle-Horn Players Musicians said to have to awaken the Prince of Poo-Boken each morning—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Poogle-Horn Stairs Steps the Poogle-Horn Players are said to have to descend in order

to awaken the Prince of Poo-Boken—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

poogles Instruments played by the musicians said to awaken the Prince of Poo-Boken each morning—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Pool, McElligot's Fishing site of Marco and the setting of his speculations—in *McElligot's Pool*

Pools, Mustard-Off "Warm-water mountaintop tubs" within which to bathe after having eaten hot dogs at Katroo's Birthday Lunch—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Poozers, Perilous Creatures resident in Pompelmoose Pass that were attacked by General Genghis Kahn Schmitz and his military force—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

pop Sound made by Mr. Brown, "like a cork"—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

Pop Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

pop guns Among the objects used by the Little Cats to deal with the Snow Spots—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!*

pork and wee beans Characterization by VanItch of the condition into which he and his Bitsy Big-Boy Boomeroo would blow everyone when he and Grandpa had their final showdown on the Wall—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Postman, Peter the Person it is suggested one might think about ("who crosses the ice / once every day— / and on Saturdays, twice")—in *Oh, the Things You Can Think!*

pot **1:** Among the things cited ("Waiting

for . . . a pot to boil”) as reasons for people being at the Waiting Place—in *Oh, the Places You’ll Go!* **2:** Object (a teapot) involved in the playing of the Cat’s UP-UP-UP and Fun-in-a-Box games—in *The Cat in the Hat* **3:** Place in which, the narrator says, a creature called Yot is present—in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

Potter, Mr. Character said to be a “T-crosser” and “I-dotter”—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Powder, Poo-a-Doo Explosive said to be used (together with “ants’ eggs and bees’ legs / and dried-fried clam chowder”) to load the Yooks’ Kick-a-Poo Kid—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Prax Place the prairie of which is the setting of the story—in “The Zax,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

Preep One of the creatures Gerald McGrew fantasizes about bringing back from Ka-Troo for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

President [of the United States] Government official about whom questions are asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer*

price of ice Among the things the Cat in the Hat tells the young cat, “You can learn about . . .”—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

prickle-ly perch State and/or site of suspension in which, it is said, “You can get all hung up”—in *Oh, the Places You’ll Go!*

pride **1:** Emotion central to the story’s development—in “King Looie Katz,” as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories* **2:** Emotion central to the story’s development—in “The Sneetches,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories* **3:** Emotion cen-

tral to the story’s development—in “Yertle the Turtle,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

primping, fluffy-duff Activity Lord Godiva’s daughters, wasting little time on “frivol and froth,” are said not to pursue—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Prince of Poo-Boken Character said to be awakened each morning by the Poogle-Horn Players—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Princes, Persian Characters that, as part of Gerald McGrew’s fantasizing, it is said will carry a basket containing several creatures “from the wilds of Nantasket”—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Private, First Class Rank given the narrator when conscripted into military service by General Genghis Kahn Schmitz—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

Professor de Breeze Character said to have been long engaged in “trying to teach Irish ducks how to read Jivvanese”—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Proo One of the creatures Gerald McGrew fantasizes about bringing back from Ka-Troo for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

propeller Appendage (used “for rising / And zooming around / Making cross-country hops”) of “a big bug” Gerald McGrew fantasizes about capturing for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Prune Picker’s Plight Among the ailments asked about by the Quiz-Docs—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

pudding See: Who-pudding

puddle Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*
See also: muddle-dee-puddles

puffle Characterization of the manner of progression of the transportational creatures called High Gargel-orum—in *On Beyond Zebra*

punches, crunchy hunchy Blows the narrator says were thrown when “things got really out of hand” and “Wild hunches in big bunches / were scrapping all around me”—in *Hunches in Bunches*

punkerish place Characterization of a location where a person, it is suggested, might be left behind, alone, as “something someone forgot”—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

pup and **pups** **1:** Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop* **2:** Characterization of the narrator’s dog—in *Hunches in Bunches* **3:** Among the creatures cited as associated with a state of being “up”—in *Great Day for Up*

puppy Pet cited (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of use of the letter P/p—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

purple **1:** Among the classifications of days cited—in *My Many Colored Days* **2:** Among the hues about which the Cat in the Hat says, “I can read in . . .”—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

purple plum Among the foods the singer says he/she could eat—in “The Super-Supper March,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Putt-Putt Among the names it is said Mrs. McCave often wishes she had given one of her “twenty-three Daves”—in “Too

Many Daves,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

puzzler Designation of the Grinch’s thinking element (“he puzzled three hours, till his puzzler was sore”)—in *How the Grinch Stole Christmas*

quacker-backer Characterization of the function alternately assumed by the blue duck and the black duck, and with regard to which the latter is said to be “quicker”—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

quacker-oo Creature cited (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of use of the letter Q/q—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

quacking Adjective employed (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of use of the letter Q/q—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

quack-quacks Sounds exchanged by the blue duck and the black duck—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Quail, Green-Headed Alternative designation of the Quilligan Quail—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

Quail, Quilligan Creature at the Valley of Vung that attacked the tail of the narrator—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

Quail, Shade-Roosting Among the birds seen by Peter T. Hooper while searching for eggs, but which it proved “weren’t laying that day”—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

QUAN One of the letters of the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Quandary Oceanic creature the name of which is cited as a use for the letter QUAN

within the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Queen of Quincy Monarch cited (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of use of the letter Q/q—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

Quest Alternative designation of the overall objective, Horse Truth Quest, constituting the story's basic development—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

question marks Punctuation cited as being among the “stuff” Circus McGurkus's Juggling Jott can successfully handle—in *If I Ran the Circus*

questions Queries constituting the book's overall coverage—in *The Cat's Quizzer*

Quibble, Miss Teacher at Diffendoofer School whose subject of instruction is “yelling”—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!*

quick **1:** Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*
2: One of the conditions (“Quick feet”) of the subject covered—in *The Foot Book*

quick Queen of Quincy and her quacking quackeroo, The Phrase cited in providing examples of use of the letter Q/q—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

Quilligan Quail Creature at the Valley of Vung that attacked the tail of the narrator—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

Quimney Creature said to be found “up the chimney”—in *There's a Wocket in My Pocket!*

Quincy, Queen of Monarch cited (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of use of the letter Q/q—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

quirkles Decorative elements that were, it

is suggested, left to be supplied on neckties—in *I Can Draw It Myself*

Quiz-Docs Characterization of Golden Years Clinic physicians concerned with seeking patients' medical histories—in *You're Only Old Once!*

quizzing Action central to the book's overall coverage—in *The Cat's Quizzer*

Rabbit, Mr. Creature that contends boastfully with Mr. Bear (“No ears in the world can hear further than mine!”)—in “The Big Brag,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

rabbits Animals the ears of which are cited as associated with a state of being “up”—in *Great Day for Up*

race Activity (“a race / on a horse / on a ball / with a fish”) it is suggested one might think about—in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!*
See also: No Laugh Race”, “The

racket Among the objects that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself*

radish Vegetable of Farmer Falkenberg (his “seventeenth radish”) referred to as part of the lyrics of the old man's song—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

rain **1:** Among the things cited (“Waiting for . . . the rain to go”) as reasons for people being at the Waiting Place—in *Oh, the Places You'll Go!* **2:** Element it is said King Derwin “growled at” throughout all of one spring, but which ultimately he came to regard as one of “the four perfect things that come down from the sky”—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck* **3:** Weather condition asked about, as possibly being one within which to like and/or eat the food treated of—in *Green Eggs*

and Ham **4:** Among the things Mr. Brown “can go like,” making the sounds “dibble” and “dopp”—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

rainbows Thing about which (with reference to Ireland) a “True or False” question is asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer*

“**Rainy Day in Utica, N.Y.**” Title of a song—in *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Rajah Figure (“with rubies, perched high on a throne”) Marco fantasizes about seeing ride atop an elephant—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street*

rake and rakes **1:** Among the objects involved in the Cat’s UP-UP-UP game—in *The Cat in the Hat* **2:** Among the objects used by the Little Cats to deal with the Snow Spots—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!*

rap One of the representations of sounds made (together with “boom,” “rattle tattle,” and “tap”) by the action described—in “Drummers Drumming,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

rattle tattle One of the representations of sounds made (together with “boom,” “rap,” and “tap”) by the action described—in “Drummers Drumming,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

razz Seussian rendering of “raspberry”—in “The Glunk That Got Thunk,” as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

reading Action central to the book’s overall coverage—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

read music Among the things the Cat in the Hat tells the young cat he can, if open-eyed, learn how to do—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

Real Tough Hunch Creature-represented impulse that told the narrator, “You’re not going ANYwhere”—in *Hunches in Bunches*

Records, Keeper of the King’s Title of Sir Alaric—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

red and reds **1:** Among the colors it is suggested one “can think about”—in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!* **2:** Among the hues about which the Cat in the Hat says, “I can read in . . .”—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

3: Among the various kinds and descriptions of fish cited—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* **4:** Color cited (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter R/r—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC* **5:** Color of one of the forms (“a red line”) and one of the balloons that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself* **6:**

Description of the pills about which it is said by the Pill Drill voice that they “. . . make my eyebrows strong” and “I eat like popcorn all day long.”—in *You’re Only Old Once!* **7:** One of the conditions (“Red feet”) of the subject covered—in *The Foot Book* **See also:**

bright red

Red Among the characters introduced, to be featured as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

red beet Among the foods the singer says he/she could eat—in “The Super-Supper March,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Redd-Zoff, Jo and Mo Brothers characterized as being World-Champion Sleep-Talkers—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

redheads Persons about whom a “True or False” question is asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer*

redski Seussian rendering of “red” (devised to echo the final syllable of “Palooski”)—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

reindeer One of the animals Marco fantasizes about seeing pull a vehicle—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street*

Remarkable Foon Circus McGurkus side-show creature it is said “eats sizzling hot pebbles that fall off the moon”—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Reno City between which and Rome the mechanism for conducting the Audio-Telly-o-Tally-o Count is said to be located—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

research Activity defined by Lady Dorcas J.—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Research, Lady of Characterization of Lady Dorcas J.—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Reservation, Official Katroo Birthday Pet Place at Katroo where creatures are kept to be chosen from as a gift on one’s birthday—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

residence, country of Among the things about which information is to be provided by the volume’s purported author—in *My Book About Me*

Revere, Paul Historic figure whose “fine horse” is wished “Happy Birthday likewise”—in “Happy Birthday to Little Sally Spingel Spungel Sporn,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

reviewing stand Structure occupied by the Mayor and Aldermen, as part of Marco’s fantasizing—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street*

rhinoceros Animal cited (as part of a sen-

tence) in providing examples of use of the letter R/r—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

Rhode Island Among the places, cited as having been confirmed by Principal Grumm’s research, where daisies it is said can grow—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

rhubarb upside-down cake, deep dish Among the foods the singer says he/she could eat—in “The Super-Supper March,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Ridge, Bumm Place cited as the point at which Bunglebung Bridge will cross Boober Bay—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

riding Verb employed (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter R/r—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

right 1: One of the directions it is suggested one might “think,” as well also as about the reason “so many things / go” in that direction—in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!* 2: One of the particularities (“Right foot”) of the subject covered—in *The Foot Book*

right-and-three-quarters Expression of a possible alternative direction to one’s turning “left or right”—in *Oh, the Places You’ll Go!*

right eye Alternative means the Cat in the Hat says he “can read with”—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

Right-Side-Up Butter Characterization associated with the country of the Yooks and various aspects of its society—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Right-Side-Up Song Girls Musical group said to have been sent (together with the Butter-Up Band) to energize and encourage Grandpa after his encounter with VanItch

and the Zooks' Eight-Nozzled, Elephant-Toted Boom-Blitz—in *The Butter Battle Book*

ring in the tub Pink stain produced by the Cat's having been in the bathtub, and the elimination of which causes a succession of spot-removal actions central to the story—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!*

Ring the Gack Designation of a game cited—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

rink-rinker-fink Creature about which it is asked, "Would you dare / yank a tooth / of the / RINK-RINKER-FINK?"—in *Oh, the Things You Can Think!*

rippulous pond Description of the body of water said formerly to have been inhabited by the Humming-Fish—in *The Lorax*

river See: underground river

River, Roover Waterway on which the narrator, while fishing for Doubt-trout, encountered again the "spooky pale green pants / With nobody inside 'em"—in "What Was I Scared Of?," as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

River of Nobsk Waterway, as part of Gerald McGrew's fantasizing, said to be near the Mountains of Tobsk, habitat of the creature called Obsk—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

River Wah-Hoo Waterway on the banks of which is situated the City of Solla Sollew—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

River Woo-Wall Waterway on the banks of which is said to be situated the city of Boola Boo Ball—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

robin Bird said to be "stuck to her nest" by the falling oobleck—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*

rock Object at the Valley of Vung by which the narrator ("not looking where I was walking") was tripped—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

Rolf Circus McGurkus walrus from the Ocean of Olf—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Roller-Skate-Skis Objects said to be worn by Circus McGurkus's man (Mr. Sneelock) performing "an act of Enormous Enormance"—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Rome 1: Among the places, cited as having been confirmed by Principal Grumm's research, where daisies it is said can grow—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie* **2:** City between which and Reno the mechanism for conducting the Audio-Telly-o-Tally-o Count is said to be located—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

Ronk Town giving its name to the Ruins in which Gucky Gown is said to live—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Ronk, Ruins of Place where ("ninety miles out of town") Gucky Gown is said to live—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Room Number 8 Classroom of Mayzie McGrew and her schoolmates—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

Room Six Sixty-three Location for conducting Pill Drill at the Golden Years Clinic—in *You're Only Old Once!*

rooster and roosters 1: Among the creatures cited as associated with a state of being "up"—in *Great Day for Up* **2:** Among the creatures about which "A Night Quizzer" question is asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer* **3:** Among the things the girl narrator cites by name—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff* **4:** Among the things ("You can try with

dogs and roosters.”) the narrator says will not cause him to leave his bed—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!* **5:** Among the things Mr. Brown “can go like,” making the sound “cock a doodle doo”—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

rooster that crows Among the various kinds and descriptions of fish (“Like a rooster that crows”) Marco speculates he might catch—in *McElligot’s Pool*

Roover River Waterway on which the narrator, while fishing for Doubt-trout, encountered again the “spooky pale green pants / With nobody inside ‘em”—in “What Was I Scared Of?,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

Rope Soap Substance (also cited as Skrope) recommended “to wash soup off a rope”—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

rose and roses **1:** Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks* **2:** Among the things (“how to smell roses”) the Cat in the Hat says, “You can read about . . .”—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

Ross, Rosy Robin Name cited in providing examples of use of the letter R/r—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

Rosy’s going riding on her red rhinoceros. Sentence cited in providing examples of use of the letter R/r—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

roust-about-joust Description of the combative action performed by Circus McGurkus’s Tournament Knights—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Row, Stethoscope Designation of a section of doctors’ offices at the Golden Years Clinic—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

Royal Coachman Driver of King Derwin’s carriage—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

Royal Cook Member of King Derwin’s palace staff found to be trapped in the royal kitchen, “stuck to three stew pots, a tea cup and a cat” by the oobleck—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*

Royal Fiddlers Members of King Derwin’s palace staff found to be “stuck to their royal fiddles” by the oobleck—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*

Royal Laundress Member of King Derwin’s palace staff found to be “stuck tight to the clothesline” by the oobleck—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*

Royal Stables Structure adjacent to King Derwin’s palace—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*

rubies Jewels worn by the Rajah (“perched high on a throne”) whom Marco fantasizes about seeing ride atop an elephant—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street*

Ruffle-Necked Sala-ma-goox Among the birds the eggs of which Peter T. Hooper secured while seeking “Some fine fancy eggs that no other cook cooks”—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

rug **1:** Among the objects between which pink stains are transferred during the course of the spot-removal actions central to the story’s development—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!* **2:** Object under which, the narrator says, a creature called Vug is present—in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

Ruins of Ronk Place where (“ninety miles out of town”) Gucky Gown is said to live—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

rumble, stumble carts Vehicles identified as the means to “Rumble, stumble, stumble home”—in “Party Parting,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

run Activity engaged in by some of the various creatures (“They run for fun / in the hot, hot sun.”) cited—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

runners Among the various kinds and descriptions of creatures (“Here are some / who like to run. . . .”) cited—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

Russian Palooski Bird that Gerald McGrew fantasizes about getting for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

sack Among the words featured as part of a tongue-twisting sentence—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

sad 1: Among the emotions the Cat in the Hat tells the young cat, “You can learn about . . .”—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*
2: Among the various kinds and descriptions of fish cited—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* **3:** Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop* **4:** What the narrator says “I’m” on “Purple Days”—in *My Many Colored Days*

saddle Object involved in one of the subjects (“how to put a saddle / On a lizard or a leopard”) taught by Miss Vining at Diffendoofer School—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!*

sail, fins like a Among the various kinds and descriptions of fish (“Who has fins like a sail”) Marco speculates he might catch—in *McElligot’s Pool*

sailors Among the persons that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself*

Saint Looye Place referred to by the parrot Hooey, as being where “your tongue may end up”—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Saint Nick Alternative designation of the Christmas figure, Santa Claus, whose identity the Grinch assumed—in *How the Grinch Stole Christmas*

St. Paul, Minnesota Among the cities at which the Circus Show exhibited Horton—in *Horton Hatches the Egg*

Sala-ma-goo Place to which the Chief Yookeroo said the Yooks’ Bitsy Big-Boy Boomer was capable of blowing “all those Zooks”—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Sala-ma-goox, Ruffle-Necked Among the birds the eggs of which Peter T. Hooper secured while seeking “Some fine fancy eggs that no other cook cooks”—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

Sala-ma-Sond, Island of Place of residence of Yertle—in “Yertle the Turtle,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

Sally 1: Sister of the unnamed narrator of the story—in *The Cat in the Hat* **2:** Sister of the unnamed narrator of the story—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!*

Sambaland Place far-distant (“five hundred miles away”) from the Kingdom of Binn, where the noise of the battle between the Patrol Cats and the Nizzards is said to have been heard—in *The King’s Stilts*

Sam-I-am Character who questions an unnamed respondent about liking and/or

eating the food upon which the book's dialogue centers—in *Green Eggs and Ham*

Santa Claus and Santy Claus Christmas figure the Grinch impersonated—in *How the Grinch Stole Christmas*

Sard, Ali Character it is said must "mow grass in his uncle's back yard"—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

sardine Aquatic creature (together with a whale) referred to, comparatively, by Marco when describing a Thing-a-ma-jigger—in *McElligot's Pool*

sat Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

sausage-paste butter, peppermint cucumber Substance said to be used at Katroo by the bakers Snookers and Snookers to produce their Big Birthday Party cake—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Saw Fish Among the aquatic creatures Marco speculates he might catch—in *McElligot's Pool*

say 1: Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*
2: Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

schlopp Food ("Beautiful schlopp / with a cherry on top") it is suggested one "can think about"—in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!*

Schloppity-Schlopp One of the pollutants said to have been created ("this leftover goo") by the Once-ler's factory—in *The Lorax*

Schlottz, Crumple-horn, Web-footed, Green-bearded Creature the tail of which is said to be "entailed with un-solvable knots"—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

schlupp What the narrator is called by the Up Hunch for his having followed the Nowhere Hunch around "in circles"—in *Hunches in Bunches*

Schmidt, Dr. Among the Golden Years Clinic physicians said to have been medalists "in the Internal Organs Olympics last year"—in *You're Only Old Once!*

Schmitz, General Genghis Kahn Character who rescued the narrator from the "flubbulous flood," and then conscripted him into military service—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

Schnack Creature cited as part of a tongue-twisting sentence, and as being "in the sack on my back"—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Schnopp, Ham-ikka-Schnim-ikka-Schnam-ikka Creature ridden on by Peter T. Hooper while securing eggs of the three-eyelashed Tizzy—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

Schnutz-berry Fruit that it is said by the Glunk may be used as an alternative ingredient for "berries, razz" when making Glunker Stew—in "The Glunk That Got Thunk," as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

school 1: Among the subjects about which information is to be provided by the volume's purported author—in *My Book About Me*
2: Main setting of the story—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie* *See also:* Diffendoofer School; South-Going School

Schwinn mandolin Musical instrument of extraordinary features, said to be possessed by Gretchen von Schwinn—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Score *See:* Who's-Asleep-Score

scraggle-foot Mulligatawny Creature (“A high-stepping animal fast as the wind”) Gerald McGrew fantasizes about capturing for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

scrambled eggs Food central to the story and about which Peter T. Hooper declares, “And so I decided that, just for a change, / I’d scramble a *new* kind of egg on the range.”—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

Scrambled eggs Super-dee-Dooper-dee-Booper, Special de luxe à-la-Peter T. Hooper Designation of Peter T. Hooper’s creation, characterized as “a scramble *more* super than super”—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

Screebees Exclamation of surprise uttered by Sir Snipps—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

sea **1:** Part of the overall domain, together with the land, that King Yertle ultimately declares has become his, as “the world’s highest turtle”—in “Yertle the Turtle,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories* **2:** Body of water Marco speculates might, by “An underground river,” be connected to his fishing site—in *McElligot’s Pool*

Sea Horse Among the aquatic creatures Marco speculates he might catch—in *McElligot’s Pool*

seals Among the creatures cited as associated with a state of being “up”—in *Great Day for Up* *See also:* circus seal

SECRET-EST BRAIN NEST, TOP-EST Sign on the entrance of the working area of the Chief Yookeroo’s Bright Back Room Boys—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Secret Katroo Birthday Hi-Sign-and-Shake Characterization of the finger-and-toe man-

ner of exchanging greetings, on one’s birthday, with the Birthday Bird of Katroo—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

secrets Among the things (“Some Secret Things”) about which information is to be provided by the volume’s purported author—in *My Book About Me*

see and sees **1:** Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop* **2:** Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

Seed, Truffula Reproductive means (“the last one of all”) said to have been saved by the Once-ler, for the regeneration of the Truffula Trees—in *The Lorax*

seeds, cinnamon Objects it is said the creature called Glikker “spends his time juggling,” except during “the month of SeptUمبر”—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Seeds, Zizzer-Zoof Objects of which it is said “nobody wants because nobody needs”—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

seeds of cucumber Objects it is said the creature called Glikker juggles during “the month of SeptUمبر / When cinnamon seeds *aren’t* around in great number”—in *On Beyond Zebra*

sehemewe Quiz element, of combined words, cited—in *Hop on Pop*

Seersucker One of the creatures Gerald McGrew fantasizes about bringing back from Ka-Troo for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

sent Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

SeptUمبر Month when, with reference to

the Glikker's juggling of "fresh cinnamon seeds," it is said "cinnamon seeds *aren't* around in great number" and, accordingly, "that month he juggles with seeds of cucumber"—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Sergeant Mulvaney Officer who leads the police that are part of Marco's fantasizing—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street*

sew and sews Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

Sfindex Name on a sign ("VOTE FOR SFINDEX") carried by one of the birds in the tunnel where the narrator stayed after escaping from the Perilous Poozers—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

shack Among the words featured as part of a tongue-twisting sentence—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Shade-Roosting Quail Among the birds seen by Peter T. Hooper while searching for eggs, but which it proved "weren't laying that day"—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

shadow **1:** Among the things about which "True or False" questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer* **2:** Reflected image "any" of which Harry Haddow is said not to be able to "make"—in *Did I Ever tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Shadrack Among the names it is said Mrs. McCave often wishes she had given one of her "twenty-three Daves"—in "Too Many Daves," as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

shaggy bears Among the kinds of bears with which Uncle Terwilliger is said to dance—in "My Uncle Terwilliger Waltzes with Bears," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

shake Among the things ("You can shake my bed.") the narrator says will not cause him to leave his bed—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

shame Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

shapes Subject of the book's coverage—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff*

shawnt Seussian rendering of "shan't" (devised to rhyme with "want")—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

sheep Animals said to have been seen sleepwalking—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

shelf Place on which, the narrator says, a creature called Zelf is present—in *There's a Wocket in My Pocket!*

shell Body covering of "a great-great-great / grandfather snail" that (together with "fifteen cents / and a nail") it is said must be tossed into the Once-ler's "tin pail" to hear from him "how the Lorax was lifted away"—in *The Lorax*

Shingle, Single Object the cost of which is compared with that of a Simple Thimble—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

shin-pin bin Container used by Pinner Blinn in which to carry his "Blinn shinbone pin" devices—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Shins One of the areas (together with Antrums) constituting the medical specialty of Dr. Ginns—in *You're Only Old Once!*

ship and ships **1:** Among the things it is suggested one can "Think a"—in *Oh, the Things You Can Think!* **2:** Among the things the boy narrator cites by name—in *The Shape*

of *Me and Other Stuff* **See also:** toy ship

shlump Characterization of the nightly breaking-down action of Mr. Bix's Borfin—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

shoe and shoes **1:** Among the means of conveyance (“in an old blue shoe”) suggested for departure—in *Marvin K. Mooney Will You Please Go Now!* **2:** Among the things particularly cited and commented upon as features of a story—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* **3:** Among the objects (“Dad’s \$10 shoes”) between which pink stains are transferred during the course of the spot-removal actions central to the story’s development—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!* **See also:** horseshoes; squeaky shoe

shop, tailor Source of Eric’s disguise following his escape from having been “locked up in an old deserted house on the edge of the town”—in *The King’s Stilts*

short Among the various kinds and descriptions of fish Marco speculates he might catch—in *McElligot’s Pool*

Short Giant Character (together with a Tall Pigmy) central to a question asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer*

shouldsters Seussian rendering of “shoulders” (devised to rhyme with “oldsters”)—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Show, World’s Greatest One of the characterizations of Circus McGurkus—in *If I Ran the Circus*

shower Place in which, the narrator says, a creature called Zower is present—in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

Show of All Shows One of the characteri-

zations of Circus McGurkus—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Shuffle One of the conjuring words from the magicians’ incantation beginning “Shuffle, duffle, muzzle, muff”—in *Bartholomew and the Obleck*

shut **See:** eyes shut

sick **1:** Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks* **2:** Condition cited (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter S/s—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC* **3:** One of the conditions (“Sick feet”) of the subject covered—in *The Foot Book*

Side Shows Components of Circus McGurkus, featuring several individual presentations, including those of Stage One, Stage Number Two, and Stage Number Four—in *If I Ran the Circus*

sight Ability central to the worm’s ridiculing of the boastfulness of Mr. Rabbit and Mr. Bear—in “The Big Brag,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

Silly Sammy Slick sipped six sodas and got sick sick sick. Sentence cited in providing examples of use of the letter S/s—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

Simple Thimble Object the cost of which is compared with that of a Single Shingle—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Sinatra, Dr. Among the Golden Years Clinic physicians said to have been medalists “in the Internal Organs Olympics last year”—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

sing **1:** Action the narrator says it is fun to engage in with the creature called Ying—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* **2:**

Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop* **3**: What it is said Miss Bonkers at Diffendoover School once “taught a duck” to do—in *Hooray for Diffendoover Day!* **See also**: “Let Us All Sing”; *Who-Christmas-Sing*

singing **1**: Action cited as associated with a state (for birds perched “on a wire”) of being “up”—in *Great Day for Up* **2**: Vocal action central to the book’s overall coverage—in *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Single-File Zummzian Zuks Ducks a quantity of the eggs of which were sent to Peter T. Hooper by “some fellows in Zummz”—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

Single Shingle Object the cost of which is compared with that of a Simple Thimble—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

sink and sinks **1**: Among the “Daisy-Head” products said to have been created commercially when “Daisy-Head fever was gripping the nation”—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

2: Place in which, the narrator says, a creature called Nink is present—in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

sipped Verb employed (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter S/s—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

sir Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

Sir *See*: Alaric, Sir; Beers, Sir; Bopps, Sir; Dawkins, Sir; Hawkins, Sir; Hector, Sir; Jawks, Sir; Jeers, Sir; Snipps, Sir; Vector, Sir

Sir Michael Carmichael Zutt Among the names it is said Mrs. McCave often wishes she had given one of her “twenty-three

Daves”—in “Too Many Daves,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

sister and sisters **1**: Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop* **2**: Principal character of the story and sibling of its narrator, the Cat in the Hat—in “The Glunk That Got Thunk,” as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories* **3**: Sally, sibling of the unnamed narrator of the story—in *The Cat in the Hat* **4**: Sally, sibling of the unnamed narrator of the story—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!* **See also**: Godiva Sisters; Herk-Heimer Sisters

Sit Illuminatus Equus Motto (“Let the Horse Be Illuminated”) displayed on the seal or coat of arms of the Godivas—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

six **1**: Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

2: Quantity cited (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter S/s—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

6:56 a.m. Time at which “Horton’s clover” was dropped by the black-bottomed eagle into “a great patch of clovers a hundred miles wide”—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

six-footed Among the various kinds and descriptions of creatures cited—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

sizzle Sound made by Mr. Brown, “like an egg in a frying pan”—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

skates Among the means of conveyance (“go / on skates”) suggested for departure—in *Marvin K. Mooney Will You Please Go Now!*

Skeegle-mobile Vehicle Gerald McGrew fantasizes about having for use “Up past the

North Pole, where the frozen winds squeal"
—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Skipper One of the Fuddnuddler Brothers
—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Skipper Zipp's Clipper Ship Chip Chop Shop Eating place of which Skipper Zipp is proprietor—*in Oh Say Can You Say?*

skis Among the means of conveyance ("go / on skis") suggested for departure—*in Marvin K. Mooney Will You Please Go Now!* *See also:* on skis; Roller-Skate-Skis

Skrink Creature at the Valley of Vung that attacked the toe of the narrator—*in I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

Skritz Creature at the Valley of Vung that attacked the neck of the narrator—*in I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

S krope Substance (also cited as Rope Soap) recommended "to wash soup off a rope"—*in Oh Say Can you Say?*

Skru x Component part of Herbie Hart's Throm-dim-bu-lator—*in Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

sky Focus of King Derwin's anger during all of one year—*in Bartholomew and the Oobleck* *See also:* white sky

sled Alternative designation of one of the vehicles (a sleigh) Marco fantasizes about seeing pulled—*in And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street*

sleep 1: Among the subjects about which information is to be provided by the volume's purported author—*in My Book About Me* **2:** Subject of the book's coverage—*in Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book* **3:** What the narrator declares will, it now being time, be engaged

in "with our pet Zeep"—*in One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

sleeping in Condition central to the story—*in I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

Sleep-Talkers, World-Champion Characterization of Jo and Mo Redd-Zoff—*in Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

sleep-trotting Nighttime activity engaged in by Lady Arabella on her horse Brutus—*in The Seven Lady Godivas*

sleepwalking Nighttime activity engaged in by "some sheep" cited as having been seen—*in One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

sleepy Condition attributed to five tigers the Cat in the Hat dismisses from contention—*in "I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today!"*, as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

sleigh One of the vehicles ("a fancy sled") Marco fantasizes about seeing pulled—*in And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street*

slick Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—*in Fox in Socks*

Slick, Silly Sammy Name cited (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter S/s—*in Dr. Seuss's ABC*

slicker, chap in a Character encountered by the narrator during the course of the Mid-winter Jicker, and whose house he temporarily occupied—*in I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

Slim Jim Swim Fins Objects a set of which it is said could be "the perfect Christmas gift" for a father having the name Jim—*in Oh Say Can You Say?*

slingshotted Designation of the means by which "a very rude Zook by the name of

VanItch" is said to have destroyed Grandpa's Snick-Berry Switch—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Slinkey One of the Fuddnuddler Brothers—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Slippard, Key-Slapping Creature that prevented the unlocking of the entryway ("There is only one door. . .") to the City of Solla Sollew—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

slow 1: Among the various kinds and descriptions of creatures cited—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* **2:** Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks* **3:** One of the conditions ("Slow feet") of the subject covered—in *The Foot Book* **4:** What the narrator says "I feel" ("slow / and low, / low / down") on days that "feel sort of Brown"—in *My Many Colored Days*

slow-and-sour Characterization of the current smell of the wind "At the far end of town"—in *The Lorax*

Slow Joe Crow Creature that relates to a segment of the presentation of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

Slump Place where it is said "you'll be in" after descending from a Lurch "with an unpleasant bump"—in *Oh, the Places You'll Go!*

slupp Sound and action of the lowering of the Once-ler's Whisper-ma-Phone—in *The Lorax*

slurp Sound made by Mr. Brown, "like a big cat drinking"—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

smacker Seussian rendering of "smack" (devised to rhyme with "Hacker")—in *The Lorax*

small 1: Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop* **2:** One of the particularities ("Small feet") of the subject covered—in *The Foot Book*

Smallest of All Characterization of the Who named Jo-Jo—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

smearly Characterization by the Lorax of polluted state of the water of "the pond where the Humming-Fish hummed"—in *The Lorax*

smell 1: Among the things ("how to smell roses") the Cat in the Hat says, "You can read about . . ."—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!* **2:** Sense central to Mr. Bear's boastfulness—in "The Big Brag," as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

smelling Subject taught by Miss Wobble at Diffendooper School—in *Hooray for Diffendooper Day!*

smogged-up Action of air pollution said to have been caused by the Once-ler and resulting in the Lorax's "sending . . . off" the Swomee-Swans—in *The Lorax*

smogulous smoke Description of the air pollution said to have been created by the Once-ler's factory—in *The Lorax*

smoke Among the things the girl narrator cites by name—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff* **See also:** smogulous smoke

smoke-smugged Characterization by the Once-ler of the polluted atmosphere surrounding the stars—in *The Lorax*

Smoot, Dr. Among the Golden Years Clinic physicians said to have been medalists "in the Internal Organs Olympics last year"—in *You're Only Old Once!*

Smorgasbord Creature on the back of which, while riding to Katroo, one is said to dine—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

snack Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

snaff Among the characterizations (paired with “snuff”) of Mr. Bear’s actions while demonstrating the proficiency of his sense of smell—in “The Big Brag,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

snail, great-great-great-grandfather Animal the shell of which (together with “fifteen cents / and a nail”) it is said must be tossed into the Once-ler’s “tin pail” to hear from him “how the Lorax was lifted away”—in *The Lorax*

snails **1:** Among the creatures about which “True or False” questions are asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer* **2:** Among the creatures cited as associated with a state of being “up”—in *Great Day for Up*

Snake See: Jake the Pillow Snake

snarggled Description of one of the choking sounds said to have been made by the Lorax because of the Once-ler’s “making such smogulous smoke”—in *The Lorax*

Snarp, Harp-Twanging Creatures that, “on top of the Flummox,” will it is said “twang mighty twangs on their Three-Snarper-Harp,” as part of Circus McGurkus’s Parade-of-Parades—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Snatchem, Jigger-Rock Zook combat mechanism said to have been created in response to the Yooks’ development of the Triple-Sling Jigger—in *The Butter Battle Book*

SNEE One of the letters of the extended

alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Sneeden’s Hotel Hostelry referred to by Marco during his speculations—in *McElligot’s Pool*

Sneedle Creature the name of which is cited as a use for the letter SNEE within the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Sneelock, Mr. Store proprietor who, as part of Morris McGurk’s fantasy, is expected to “help out doing small odds and ends” for Circus McGurkus, and to whom are also assigned various featured roles—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Sneelock’s Store Emporium behind which, “in the big vacant lot,” Circus McGurkus is, as part of Morris McGurk’s fantasy, to be located—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Sneepy Among the names it is said Mrs. McCave often wishes she had given one of her “twenty-three Daves”—in “Too Many Daves,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

Sneetcher, Miss Schoolteacher of Mayzie McGrew and her classmates—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

Sneetches Principal creatures of the story, originally existing in two varieties, Star-Belly and Plain-Belly—in “The Sneetches,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

sneezing Action that is the song’s subject—in “Ah-a-a-a-a-h . . . Choo,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Sneggs Creature certain parts of which (“top-knot, his tail and some legs”) were, it is

suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself*

Snell, Dr. Sam Physician who examined the camel and diagnosed its illness as “a bad case of gleeks”—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

snergelly hose Characterization of the transmission line of the Once-ler’s Whisperma-Phone—in *The Lorax*

snerl Seussian rendering of “snarl” (devised to rhyme with “Thwerll”)—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Sneth, Moth-Watching Bird “so big she scares people to death,” the egg of which was secured by Peter T. Hooper—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

Snick-Berry Switch Device, described as “tough-tufted / prickely” in nature, that Grandpa says he, at an early stage, used against any Zook “If he dared to come close”—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Snide Fruit the narrator went to “a dark and gloomy Snide-field” to pick—in “What Was I Scared Of?,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

Snide bush Shrub inside of which the narrator encountered “face to face” the “spooky, empty pants”—in “What Was I Scared Of?,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

Sniffer, Diet-Devising Computerized Characterization of the Golden Years Clinic’s *Wuff-Whiffer*—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

Sniff-Scan Description of the function performed by the *Wuff-Whiffer* in determining for Dietician Von Eiffel “the foods you like most”—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

Snimm Among the names it is said Mrs. McCave often wishes she had given one of her “twenty-three Daves”—in “Too Many Daves,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

Snipe, Soobrian Circus McGurkus creatures by which it is said Great Daredevil Sneelock “comes pulled through the air . . . / On a dingus contraption attached to his pipe”—in *If I Ran the Circus*

snipping snoppers Devices that “Snip and snop,” as used by Who-Bubs while gathering Birthday Flower Jungle blooms—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Snipps, Sir “Maker of hats for all the fine lords” at the Kingdom of Didd—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

Snoo Creature named Foo-Foo, which the Cat in the Hat tells the young cat he will, if open-eyed, learn “all about”—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

Snookers and Snookers Bakers said to have been designated as the Official Katroo Happy Birthday Cake Cookers—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Snoor Component part of Herbie Hart’s Throm-dim-bu-lator—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

snoozy, woozy and woozy-snoozing Among the narrator’s characterizations of his intended “sleeping in” state—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

snop Description of one of the actions employed (together with “clip,” “clop,” “nip,” “nop,” and “snip”) by the Who-Bubs when gathering Birthday Flower Jungle blooms—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

snoppers, snipping Devices that “Snip and snop,” as used by Who-Bubs while gathering Birthday Flower Jungle blooms—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Snore-a-Snort Band Group, including Snorter McPhail, characterized as being “The snortiest snorers in all our fair land” —in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

snorers, snortiest Characterization of Snorter McPhail and his Snore-a-Snort Band—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

Snorter McPhail Snorer said to be “loudest of all,” and who “snores with his head in a three-gallon pail” —in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

snortiest snorers Characterization of Snorter McPhail and his Snore-a-Snort Band —in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

snow **1:** Among the things cited (“Waiting for . . . the snow to snow”) as reasons for people being at the Waiting Place—in *Oh, the Places You’ll Go!* **2:** Element central to both the story’s beginning and its conclusion—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!* **3:** Element it is said King Derwin protested about during one particular winter, but which ultimately he came to regard as one of “the four perfect things that come down from the sky” —in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*

snow balls One of the forms into which the Little Cats transformed the Snow Spots—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!*

snow men One of the forms into which the Little Cats transformed the Snow Spots—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!*

Snow Spots Pink stains outdoors, resulting from the spot-removal actions indoors of Little Cats A, B, and C—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!*

Snumm, Drum-Tummied Circus McGurkus creature it is said “can drum any tune / That you might care to hum” —in *If I Ran the Circus*

snuvs Creatures it is suggested one “can think about” (“about SNUVS and their gloves”) —in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!*

Snuvv Once-ler’s place for the safekeeping of objects (“his secret strange hole / in his gruvvulous glove”) —in *The Lorax*

Snux Component part of Herbie Hart’s Throm-dim-bu-lator—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Soak Suds, Soapy Cooper’s Super Soup-Off-Hoops Substance (also cited as Hoop Soap) recommended “to wash soup off a hoop” —in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

So am I Sentence cited in providing examples of use of the letter I/i—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

Soap *See:* Hoop Soap; Rope Soap

Soapy Cooper’s Super Soup-Off-Hoops Soak Suds Substance (also cited as Hoop Soap) recommended “to wash soup off a hoop” —in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

soccer balls Among the things about which questions are asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer*

social discrimination Attitude central to the story’s development—in “The Sneetches,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

socks **1:** Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*
2: Garments central to the song’s subject—in “The Left-Sock Thievers,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book* *See also:* Gox box socks; left sock; Left-Sock Thievers”, “The

Socks Fox, Mr. Alternative designation of Mr. Fox—in *Fox in Socks*

sodas Drinks cited (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter S/s—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

sofa Piece of furniture on which, the narrator says, a creature called Bofa is present—in *There's a Wocket in My Pocket!*

soft-tufted barber shop poles Among the places where or on which creatures are said to be sleeping—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

Soggy Muff Among the names it is said Mrs. McCave often wishes she had given one of her “twenty-three Daves”—in “Too Many Daves,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

Solla Sollew, City of Place to which the narrator travels, “Where they never have troubles, at least very few”—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

Solvency Test, Eyesight and Examination for which the unnamed principal character of the story is told he has come to the Golden Years Clinic—in *You're Only Old Once!*

some Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

Somebodies Characterization of Sally and her brother, the narrator of the story, as having been their mother's choices to clear away the snow—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!*

“Somebody Stole My Hoo-to Foo-to Boo-to Bah!” Title of a song—in *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Something See: Big Something; Fine-Something-That-All-People-Need

song and songs 1: Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop* 2: Among the subjects

about which information is to be provided by the volume's purported author—in *My Book About Me* 3: Elements constituting the volume's contents—in *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Song Girls, Right-Side-Up Musical group said to have been sent (together with the Butter-Up Band) to energize and encourage Grandpa after his encounter with VanItch and the Zooks' Eight-Nozzled, Elephant-Toted Boom-Blitz—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Soobrian Snipe Circus McGurkus creatures by which it is said Great Daredevil Sneelock “comes pulled through the air . . . / On a dingus contraption attached to his pipe”—in *If I Ran the Circus*

“sorry” See: “I'm sorry”

sort-of-a-hen Characterization of a “new” creature (one which “upward and onward” habitually “roosts in another hen's topknot”) that Gerald McGrew fantasizes about having at McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Sounding-Off Place, Official Katroo Birthday Location at Katroo (“the top of the toppest blue space”) said to be for shouting on one's birthday “I AM I”—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Soup See: Hoop-Soup-Snoop Group; Soapy Cooper's Super Soup-Off-Hoops Soak Suds

sourgrass Element of the overgrowth present at decaying Castle Godiva by the time of Lady Hedwig's Horse Truth discovery—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Sour Hunch Creature-represented impulse that insists the narrator immediately attend to oiling his rusting bicycle, rather than go off to play—in *Hunches in Bunches*

South Boston Among the places, cited as having been confirmed by Principal Grumm's research, where daisies it is said can grow—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

South Bounce Place at which stops are said to be made along the transportation route of the creatures called High Gargel-orum—in *On Beyond Zebra*

South Carolina State within a certain area of which, as part of Gerald McGrew's fantasizing, is said to live "a very fine animal / Called the Iota" (ones "even much finer" than those from an area of North Dakota)—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

South-Going School Institution at which during boyhood the South-Going Zax is said to have learned the rule "Never budge!"—in "The Zax," as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

South-Going Zax Creature (together with the North-Going Zax) central to the story—in "The Zax," as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

South Stitch Place cited by the Once-ler in giving directions to his relatives for finding their way to him—in *The Lorax*

South-West-Facing Cranes Birds (about which it is said that one, "when she's guarding her nest, / Will always stand facing precisely South West") eggs of which were secured by Peter T. Hooper—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

spaghetti Among the foods about which "Food Quiz" questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer*

Spain 1: Among the places, cited as having been confirmed by Principal Grumm's

research, where daisies it is said can grow—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie* 2: One of the countries about which the narrator declares, indifferently, "Let the kids get up"—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

spaniel, gun-toting and **Spaniel, Kick-a-Poo** Alternative characterizations of the dog named Daniel, said to have been trained to carry the Yooks' Kick-a-Poo Kid—in *The Butter Battle Book*

SPAZZ One of the letters of the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Spazzim Creature the name of which is cited as a use for the letter SPAZZ within the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

spears, boxing glove Weapons used for their "roust-about-joust" by Circus McGurkus's Tournament Knights—in *If I Ran the Circus*

speckled browns Description of the pills of which it is said by the Pill Drill voice that they "... are what I keep / beside my bed to help me sleep"—in *You're Only Old Once!*

speck of dust Particle Horton encounters "blowing past through the air" and "that is able to yell"—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

speck-voice Characterization of the sound emanating from the "small speck of dust" that Horton undertakes to protect—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

speculation Mental activity central to the fantasizing of Marco—in *McElligot's Pool*

speedy Manner of reading the Cat in the Hat says is necessary "'cause there's so, so

much to read"—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

spelling Activity involved in the narrator's illustration of uses for the letters within the extended alphabet introduced—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Spider See: Tree-Spider

spider webs Among the things the girl narrator cites by name—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff*

spinach Vegetable got at Grin-itch by the narrator—in "What Was I Scared Of?," as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

splatt Sound made by Mr. Brown, like the noise of lightning—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

Spleen Readjustment and Muffler Repair Medical specialty of the Golden Years Clinic—in *You're Only Old Once!*

Spookish Hunch Creature-represented impulse that proposed the narrator "go four ways all at once"—in *Hunches in Bunches*

spoon Among the things about which questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer*

Sporn, Sally Spingel Spungel Character serenaded by the song—in "Happy Birthday to Little Sally Spingel Spungel Sporn," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

sports Among the subjects about which information is to be provided by the volume's purported author—in *My Book About Me*

spots 1: Decorative elements that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied on neckties—in *I Can Draw It Myself* 2: Stains transferred from one object or surface to another during the spot-removal actions central to

the story's development—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!* 3: Black markings "lots of" which are said to be present on a Glotz—in *Oh Say Can You Say?* See also: Snow Spots

Spotted Atrocious Circus McGurkus creature it is said "chews up and eats with the greatest of ease / Things like carpets and sidewalks and people and trees"—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Spout-Rider One of several Circus McGurkus titles accorded Mr. Sneelock—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Spreaders, Bed and Spreaders, Bread Characters who are said to spread, respectively, "spreads on beds" and "butters on breads"—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Spreckles, Dr. Golden Years Clinic physician "who does the *Three F's*—Footsies, Fungus, and Freckles"—in *You're Only Old Once!*

Spritz Among the birds seen by Peter T. Hooper while searching for eggs, but which it proved "weren't laying that day"—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

spuggle Description of one of the actions involved in mixing the ingredients of Glunker Stew—in "The Glunk That Got Thunk," as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

Sputter Alternative designation of the Utterly Sputter—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Square See: Century Square; *Who-ville* Town Square

squeaky shoe Among the things Mr. Brown "can go like," making the sound "eek"—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

squiggilies Among the forms that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself*

squirrels Among Thidwick's antler-riding creatures—in *Thidwick the Big-Hearted Moose*

Squitsch Device used, while securing Grice eggs for him, by Peter T. Hooper's friends from near Fa-Zoal—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

Stables, Royal Structure adjacent to King Derwin's palace—in *Bartholomew and the Obleck*

stack **1:** Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks* **2:** Among the words featured as part of a tongue-twisting sentence—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Stage Number Four Circus McGurkus side-show venue for the performance of the Wily Walloo—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Stage Number Two Circus McGurkus side-show venue for the performance of the Drum-Tummied Snumm—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Stage One Circus McGurkus side-show venue for the performance of "a walrus named Rolf"—in *If I Ran the Circus*

stairs **1:** Among the things cited as associated with a state of being "up"—in *Great Day for Up* **2:** Among the things ("Stairs in the Night") it is suggested one can "Think of"—in *Oh, the Things You Can Think!* **3:** Things walking down which a "green elephant" was, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself* **See also:** Poogle-Horn Stairs

Star-Belly Sneetches Together with the Plain-Belly Sneetches, principal characters of

the story—in "The Sneetches," as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

Stare-Eyes Game about the playing of which questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer*

Star-Off Machine Mechanism of Sylvester McMonkey McBean for removing stars from bellies—in "The Sneetches," as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

star of my show Characterization by Morris McGurk of Mr. Sneelock—in *If I Ran the Circus*

starred Among the various kinds and descriptions of fish ("This one has / a little star.") cited—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

stars **1:** Among the objects that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself* **2:** Celestial objects characterized by the Once-ler as being "smoke-smuggered"—in *The Lorax*

State Highway Two-Hundred-and-Three Thoroughfare referred to by Marco during his speculations—in *McElligot's Pool*

stealing **1:** Action central to the subject of the song—in "Somebody Stole My Hoo-to Foo-to Boo-to Bah!," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book* **2:** Action cited within Lady Hedwig's Horse Truth discovery: "Don't lock the barn door after the horse has been stolen!"—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

steps **1:** Among the things ("Some Secret Things") about which information is to be provided by the volume's purported author ("It is ____ steps from . . .")—in *My Book About Me* **2:** Place on which, the narrator says, some creatures called Yeps are present—in *There's a Wocket in My Pocket!*

stethed Characterization of the action of one's being examined "with some fine first-class scoping" on Stethoscope Row—in *You're Only Old Once!*

stethoscope Among the things about which questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer*

Stethoscope Row Designation of a section of doctors' offices at the Golden Years Clinic—in *You're Only Old Once!*

stew, Beezle-Nut What Horton warns would result from the threatened boiling in Beezle-Nut oil of his "small speck of dust"—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

stew, clam Among the foods the singer says he/she could eat—in "The Super-Supper March," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Stew, Glunker Culinary creation the Glunk tells his mother how to prepare—in "The Glunk That Got Thunk," as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

stew, ham Among the foods the singer says he/she could eat—in "The Super-Supper March," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Stickle-Bush Trees Plants said to be central to Circus McGurkus's act featuring a man (Mr. Sneelock) wearing Roller-Skate-Skis—in *If I Ran the Circus*

stickpin Diamond object found by Lady Lulu when kicked "Fairly and squarely, smack in the hayloft"—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

still Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

Stilt Hour Time during the afternoon for

King Birtram's recreational activity—in *The King's Stilts*

stilts 1: Among the means of conveyance ("go on stilts") suggested for departure—in *Marvin K. Mooney Will You Please Go Now!*

2: Among the things cited as associated with a state of being "up"—in *Great Day for Up*

3: Objects central to the story's development, and to the recreational use of which King Birtram was devoted—in *The King's Stilts*

4: Objects used by the Culpepper Springs stilt-walker walkers—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

Stilt-Walkers' Hall Residence at Culpepper Springs within which, it is said, "stilt-walker walkers have called it a day"—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

stilt-walker walkers Group said to be "all tuckered out and . . . snoozing away" at Culpepper Springs—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

Stine, Stan Man whose head, it is suggested, was left so that "some green hair" could be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself*

Stinkey 1: Among the names it is said Mrs. McCave often wishes she had given one of her "twenty-three Daves"—in "Too Many Daves," as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories 2:* One of the Fuddnuddler Brothers—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

stockings Among the "Daisy-Head" products said to have been created commercially when "Daisy-Head fever was gripping the nation"—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

Stoo-Mendus and Stoo-Roar Expressions describing the impact of the sound made by Circus McGurkus's Organ-McOrgan-McGurkus—in *If I Ran the Circus*

stop Among the words featured for use as

part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

Store, Sneelock's Emporium behind which, "in the big vacant lot," Circus McGurkus is, as part of Morris McGurk's fantasy, to be located—in *If I Ran the Circus*

storm Subject of the concluding tongue-twister—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

story Composition, to be written by the volume's purported author, for which space is provided—in *My Book About Me*

stout Among the various kinds and descriptions of fish Marco speculates he might catch—in *McElligot's Pool*

Strawberry Flip One of the confections about the offering of which the narrator declares, "You won't get me up"—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

strawberry jelly Among the various kinds and descriptions of fish ("Made of strawberry jelly") Marco speculates he might catch—in *McElligot's Pool*

strawberry stroodles Among the foods the singer says he/she could eat—in "The Super-Supper March," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

stream Body of water associated with Lady Mitzi's Horse Truth discovery: "Never change horses in the middle of the stream."—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

street One of the contexts ("on the street") of the subject covered—in *The Foot Book* *See also:* Bliss Street; Mulberry Street; not-so-good street

Street of the Lifted Lorax Thoroughfare that leads to the place where, it is said, "if you look deep enough you can still see,

today, / where the Lorax once stood"—in *The Lorax*

Stress, Study of Medical specialty of Dr. Van Ness—in *You're Only Old Once!*

string bean, green Among the things cited as pertaining to an arithmetic calculation—in "I Can Figure Figures," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

strings **1:** Among the things the boy narrator cites by name—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff* **2:** Cords used for flying the kites of Thing One and Thing Two while playing the Cat's Fun-in-a-Box game—in *The Cat in the Hat*

stripes, zebra Description of the pill of which it is said by the Pill Drill voice, "I take . . . / to cure my early evening gripes."—in *You're Only Old Once!*

Stroodel Bird, characterized as "sort of a stork," the eggs of which were "passed up" by Peter T. Hooper—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

Stroodel, Herman (Butch) Schoolmate who sat immediately behind Mayzie McGrew—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

stroodles, strawberry Among the foods the singer says he/she could eat—in "The Super-Supper March," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Strookoo, Mt. Place from which an egg of a Mt. Strookoo Cuckoo was secured by Ali for Peter T. Hooper—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

strum Description of the action of playing a strummer—in "Strummer Zummer," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

strummer One of the musical instruments that is a central feature of the song—in

“Strummer Zummer,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

“Strummer Zummer” Title of a song—in *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Stuart One of the Fuddnuddler Brothers—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

stubbornness Attitude central to the story’s development—in “The Zax,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

Stud One of the Fuddnuddler Brothers—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Study of Stress Medical specialty of Dr. Van Ness—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

stuff, fuzzy little Characterization of what (together with “fuzzy things”) the principal character is said to have devoted herself to “thinking up,” before having “thunked” and after having “Unthunked” the Glunk—in “The Glunk That Got Thunk,” as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

Stuffy Among the names it is said Mrs. McCave often wishes she had given one of her “twenty-three Daves”—in “Too Many Daves,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

Stupor, Chimney Sweep’s Among the ailments asked about by the Quiz-Docs—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

success What it is said the reader will achieve (“98 and 3/4 percent guaranteed”) —in *Oh, the Places You’ll Go!*

Sue Character that relates to a segment of the presentation of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks* **See also:** Miz Yookie-Ann Sue

sun Among the things cited as associated

with a state of being “up”—in *Great Day for Up*

Sunny Jim Among the names it is said Mrs. McCave often wishes she had given one of her “twenty-three Daves”—in “Too Many Daves,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

sunshine Element it is said King Derwin “growled at” throughout all of one summer, but which ultimately he came to regard as one of “the four perfect things that come down from the sky”—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*

Super-Axe-Hacker Device said to have been invented by the Once-ler, and “which whacked off four Truffula Trees at one smacker”—in *The Lorax*

Super Hunch Creature-represented impulse the narrator says shouted to him, “Make your mind up! Get it done!”—in *Hunches in Bunches*

super-Stoo-Pendus One of the expressions describing the impact of the sound made by Circus McGurkus’s Organ-McOrgan-McGurkus—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Super-Supper March”, “The Title of a song—in *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

super-zooper-flooper-do Characterization or designation of the cleaning machine “fashioned” by Mr. Plunger—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!*

supper Meal that is the subject of the song—in “The Super-Supper March,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

swampf Seussian rendering of “swamp” (devised to echo the final syllable of “swumpf” and “HUMPF”), characterizing one of the

areas or spheres through which the narrator says he has delved (“I ramble, I scramble”) during his alphabet-extension quests—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Swanee River Song cited (together with *Dixie*) as snored by the Snore-a-Snort Band—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

Swans See: Swomee-Swans

Sweeping-Up-Afterwards-Brooms Implements said to be kept for cleaning Katroo’s Birthday Pal-alace following the holding of a Big Birthday Party—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Sweet, Horace P. President of the Happy Way Bus Line and signer of its posted notice of service suspension—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

Swim Fins, Slim Jim Objects a set of which it is said could be “the perfect Christmas gift” for a father having the name Jim—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Switch, Snick-Berry Device, described as “tough-tufted / prickly” in nature, that Grandpa says he, at an early stage, used against any Zook “If he dared to come close”—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Switzerland One of the countries about which the narrator declares, indifferently, “Let the kids get up”—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

Swomee-Swans Creatures the song of which, it is said, formerly “rang out in space” at the story’s setting—in *The Lorax*

swumpf One of the areas or spheres (together with “swampf”) through which the narrator says he has delved (“I ramble, I scramble”) during his alphabet-extension quests—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Sylvester One of the seven Peeping Brothers—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Sylvester, Dr. Among the Golden Years Clinic physicians said to have been medalists “in the Internal Organs Olympics last year”—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

table Piece of furniture on which, the narrator says, a creature called Zable is present—in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

tail and tails **1:** Among the things cited as associated with a state of being “up”—in *Great Day for Up* **2:** Appendage of the creature called Flummox, which it is said “a Fibble will carry” as part of Circus McGurkus’s Parade-of-Parades—in *If I Ran the Circus* **3:** Appendages of King Looie Katz and the other cats of Katzen-stein, and central to the story’s development—in “King Looie Katz,” as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories* **4:** Among the parts (together with “top-knot . . . and some legs”) of “a bug called the Sneggs” that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw it Myself* See also: lion’s tail; pinwheel-like tail

tailor shop Source of Eric’s disguise following his escape from having been “locked up in an old deserted house on the edge of the town”—in *The King’s Stilts*

takes Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

talk Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

talking Among the things (“I don’t choose to be up talking.”) the narrator says will not cause him to leave his bed—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

tall Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

Tall Pigmy Character (together with a Short Giant) central to a question asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer*

tap One of the representations of sounds made (together with “boom,” “rap,” and “rattle tattle”) by the action described—in “Drummers Drumming,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

T-crosser Part of the characterization (together with “I-dotter”) of Mr. Potter's occupation—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Ted Among the characters introduced, to be featured as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

Teenie Nickname of Lord Godiva's daughter Lady Clementina—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

teeth 1: Among the things about which information is to be provided by the volume's purported author—in *My Book About Me*

2: Among the things about which questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer* **3:** Among the things particularly cited and commented upon as features of a story—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* **4:** Dental elements to which the song relates—in “In My Bureau Drawer,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

tele-foam Seussian rendering of “telephone” (devised to rhyme with “home”)—in “The Glunk That Got Thunk,” as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

telephone Object a mouse is said to have severed the wire of, preventing Joe from

being able to hear when he is called on it—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* *See also:* phone

telephone number *See:* phone number

television *See:* T.V.

Tellar Among the creatures said to be found “in the cellar”—in *There's a Wocket in My Pocket!*

ten-foot beard Whiskers on a man who is part of Marco's fantasizing—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street*

1091 Year of Lady Gussie's Horse Truth discovery, “just three nights before Michaelmas”—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

tennis racket *See:* racket

tent Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop* *See also:* Big Tent

Ten tired turtles on a tuttle-tuttle tree Phrase cited in providing examples of use of the letter T/t—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

Tent-of-all-Tents Alternative characterization or designation of Circus McGurkus's Big Tent—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Terwilliger, Uncle 1: Character who is the subject of the song—in “My Uncle Terwilliger Waltzes with Bears,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book* **2:** Character who is subject of the song—in “My Uncle Terwilliger Likes to Pat,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Test, Eyesight and Solvency Examination for which the unnamed principal character of the story is told he has come to the Golden Years Clinic—in *You're Only Old Once!*

Texa-Kota-Cutt 1-2-3-4-0-9 Number dialed

by the Glunk when calling his mother on the “tele-foam”—in “The Glunk That Got Thunk,” as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

Texas State between which and Boston there is said to fly “a big bug” Gerald McGrew fantasizes about capturing for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

thars Seussian rendering of “theirs” (devised to rhyme with “stars”)—in “The Sneetches,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

Thatcher, Officer Policeman who thwarted the swarm of bees pursuing Mayzie McGrew—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

theft **1:** Action central to the subject of the song—in “Somebody Stole My Hoo-to Foo-to Boo-to Bah!,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book* **2:** Action cited within Lady Hedwig’s Horse Truth discovery: “Don’t lock the barn door after the horse has been stolen!”—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

there **1:** Among the locations asked about, as possibly being a place for liking and/or eating the food treated of—in *Green Eggs and Ham* **2:** Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

Thidwick **1:** Horse of Lady Dorcas J.—in *The Seven Lady Godivas* **2:** Principal character of the story—in *Thidwick the Big-Hearted Moose*

thieves Seussian rendering of “thieves”—in “The Left-Sock Thieves,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

thieves, horse Felons who “stealthily broke in” and carried off Lady Hedwig’s horse Parsifal—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Thimble, Simple Object the cost of which is compared with that of a Single Shingle—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

thin **1:** Among the various kinds and descriptions of fish cited—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish* **2:** Among the various kinds and descriptions of fish Marco speculates he might catch—in *McElligot’s Pool*

thing Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

Thing-a-ma-Bobsk Part of the indefinite (“A sort of a kind of a . . .”) characterization of the creature called Obsk, which Gerald McGrew fantasizes about bringing back from the Mountains of Tobsk for McGrew Zoo, and a Seussian rendering of “thingamabob” (devised to echo the final syllable of “Tobsk,” “Nobsk,” and “Obsk”)—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Thing-a-ma-jigger Part of Marco’s description of “A fish that’s so big . . . / That he makes a whale look like a tiny sardine”—in *McElligot’s Pool*

Thing One One of the creatures (together with Thing Two) involved in the Cat’s Fun-in-a-Box game—in *The Cat in the Hat*

things, funny Characterization of various activities, circumstances, and creatures cited—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

things, fuzzy Characterization of what (together with “fuzzy little stuff”) the principal character is said to have devoted herself to “thinking up,” before having “thunked” and after having “Unthunked” the Glunk—in “The Glunk That Got Thunk,” as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

Thing Two One of the creatures (together with Thing One) involved in the Cat’s Fun-

in-a-Box game—in *The Cat in the Hat*

Thinker-Upper Designation of the creative mental apparatus or facility employed by the principal character—in “The Glunk That Got Thunk,” as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

thinking 1: Mental action central to the book’s overall coverage—in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!* **2:** Mental action central to the story’s development—in “The Glunk That Got Thunk,” as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

think-proof ink Substance with which Mayzie McGrew is said to have signed Fingale the Agent’s contract—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

thinks Seussian rendering of “thoughts”—in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!*

THNAD One of the letters of the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Thnadners Creatures the name of which is cited as a use for the letter THNAD within the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Thneed Object knitted by the Once-ler from the tufts of Truffula Trees, and described as “a Fine-Something-That-All-People-Need”—in *The Lorax*

thoughts Mental action central to the book’s overall coverage—in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!*

three Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

three-eyelashed Tizzy Bird the eggs of which Peter T. Hooper secured by riding

atop a Ham-ikka-Schnim-ikka-Schnam-ikka Schnopp—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

Three F’s Designation at the Golden Years Clinic of the medical specialty “Footsies, Fungus, and Freckles”—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

three-nozzled bloozer Musical instrument it is said will be played by a Bolster, as part of Circus McGurkus’s Parade-of-Parades—in *If I Ran the Circus*

threes Numbers (in the context of “bees on threes”) the Cat in the Hat says, “You can read about . . .”—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

Three-Seater Zatz-it Nose-Patting Extension Device said to have been created by the narrator to permit a caressing of the creature called Zatz-it—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Three-Snarper-Harp Musical instrument it is said will be played by three Harp-Twang-ing Snarp, as part of Circus McGurkus’s Parade-of-Parades—in *If I Ran the Circus*

throats, dusty musty Among the things it is said singing is “good for”—in “Let Us All Sing,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Throm-dim-bu-lator Mechanical device said to have been disassembled by Herbie Hart—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

throne 1: Dais of King Yertle, initially a single stone, but which becomes progressively elevated by the king’s having “each turtle stand on another one’s back”—in “Yertle the Turtle,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories* **2:** Seat of the Rajah (“with rubies, perched high on a throne”) Marco fantasizes about seeing ride atop an elephant—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street*

Throne Room 1: Area within King Derwin's palace—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*
2: Area within King Derwin's palace—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

Through-Horns-Jumping-Deer Circus McGurkus creatures all of which are said to jump "through horns of another pell-mell / While *his* horns are jumped through at the same time as well"—in *If I Ran the Circus*

thunder Among the things Mr. Brown "can go like," making the sound "boom"—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

thunk and thunk-thunk and thunk-thunk-thunking Descriptions of the Thinker-Upper's action—in "The Glunk That Got Thunk," as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

Thwerll Bugs that Gerald McGrew fantasizes about capturing for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Thwil-on-Thyne One of the forwarding points of Peeping Jack's letter to Lady Mitzi—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Tibet Country from which, according to his speculation, Marco says a fish might come that he could catch—in *McElligot's Pool*

tick and ticks 1: One of the sounds (together with "tock") made by Mr. Brown, "like a clock"—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?* **2:** Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

ticker Element said to make the "tock" sound of Mr. and Mrs. J. Carmichael Krox's three-handed clock—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

tickling Among the things ("You can tickle my feet.") the narrator says will not cause him to leave his bed—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

Tick-Tack-Toe Creature depicted as having on its front "X's that win" and "Zeros that lose," and which Gerald McGrew fantasizes about capturing for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Tidder Element of the magicians' incantation "Malber, Balber, Tidder, Tudd"—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

tigers Animals central to the story—in "I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today!," as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

Timbuktu One of the examples of "big words" cited—in *Hop on Pop*

Time-Telling Fish Aquatic creatures that it is suggested might be chosen as a gift at the Official Katroo Birthday Pet Reservation—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Timpkins, Dr. One of the Golden Years Clinic physicians about whom it is predicted "all . . . will prescribe a prescription for you"—in *You're Only Old Once!*

TING Sound Mayzie McGrew's daisy made when, after its initial disappearance, it "now and then" again popped from her head—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

Tinkibus One of the cries of exhortation from the magicians' incantations—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

tin pail Object into which it is said "fifteen cents / and a nail / and the shell of a great-great-great- / grandfather snail" must be tossed to hear from the Once-ler "how the Lorax was lifted away"—in *The Lorax*

tin tops Among the things cited as pertaining to an arithmetic calculation—in "I Can Figure Figures," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

tip-hoof Characterization of the stealthy manner of the horse Brutus's approach to "the fermented mash at the bottom of the silo"—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

tired Adjective employed (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of use of the letter T/t—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

tires Among the things the girl narrator cites by name—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff*

Tizzle-Topped Grouse Among the birds the eggs of which Peter T. Hooper secured while seeking "Some fine fancy eggs that no other cook cooks"—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

tizzle-topped Tufted Mazurka Creature that Gerald McGrew fantasizes about bringing back from the island of Yerka for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Tizzy, three-eyelashed Bird the eggs of which Peter T. Hooper secured by riding atop a Ham-ikka-Schnim-ikka-Schnam-ikka Schnopp—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

To-and-Fro Marchers Circus McGurkus creatures said to "march in five layers" ("The Fros march on Tos / And the Tos march on Fros.")—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Tobsk, Mountains of Area, as part of Gerald McGrew's fantasizing, said to be the habitat ("Near the River of Nobsk") of the creature called Obsk—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

tock and tocks **1:** Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks* **2:** One of the sounds (together with "tick") made by Mr. Brown, "like a clock"—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

tocker Element said to make the "tick"

sound of Mr. and Mrs. J. Carmichael Krox's three-handed clock—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

toeses Seussian rendering of "toes" (devised to rhyme with "noses" and "roses"), and among the objects left to be drawn—in *I Can Draw It Myself*

Tom One of the seven Peeping Brothers—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Tompkins, Dr. One of the Golden Years Clinic physicians about whom it is predicted "all . . . will prescribe a prescription for you"—in *You're Only Old Once!*

tongues Among the things ("of people, bees and chimpanzees") it is said singing is "good for"—in "Let Us All Sing," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

tongue twisters **1:** Words central to the book's overall coverage—in *Fox in Socks* **2:** Words central to the book's overall coverage—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

too Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

Toodle-oo Farewell expression of Mayzie to Horton—in *Horton Hatches the Egg*

"Too Many Daves" Title of a story—as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

tooth Dental element about which it is asked, "Would you dare" to "yank" one from a rink-rinker-fink?—in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!*

tooth brush and toothbrushes **1:** Among the objects that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself* **2:** Object, belonging to him, on which, the narrator says, a creature called Nooth Grush is present—in *There's a Wocket in My Pocket!*

TOP-EST SECRET-EST BRAIN NEST

Sign on the entrance of the working area of the Chief Yookeroo's Bright Back Room Boys—in *The Butter Battle Book*

tophopstop Quiz element, of combined words, cited—in *Hop on Pop*

top-knot Among the parts (together with "his tail and some legs") of "a bug called the Sneggs" that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself*

toppest Seussian rendering of "topmost" ("the top of the toppest blue space")—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

tops, tin Among the things cited as pertaining to an arithmetic calculation—in "I Can Figure Figures," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Tos Creatures that are members of the To-and-Fro Marchers group, as part of Circus McGurkus's Parade-of-Parades—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Tournament Knights Designation of Circus McGurkus's apes (Sir Beers, Sir Bopps, Sir Dawkins, Sir Hawkins, Sir Hector, Sir Jawks, Sir Jeers, and Sir Vector) that it is said "Stage a roust-about-joust with their boxing glove spears"—in *If I Ran the Circus*

toy man Among the objects involved in the Cat's UP-UP-UP game—in *The Cat in the Hat*

toy ship Among the objects involved in the Cat's UP-UP-UP game—in *The Cat in the Hat*

Track See: Life-Risking-Track

trailer Vehicle (carrying one man who "sits and listens while hitched on behind") Marco fantasizes about having a bandwagon tow—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street*

train 1: Among the things cited ("Waiting for a train to go") as reasons for people being at the Waiting Place—in *Oh, the Places You'll Go!* **2:** Vehicle asked about, as possibly being one on which to like and/or eat the food treated of—in *Green Eggs and Ham* **3:** Among the things Mr. Brown "can go like," making the sounds "choo choo"—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

Trainer One of several Circus McGurkus titles accorded Mr. Sneelock—in *If I Ran the Circus*

trampoline Gymnastic device on which, it is said, Mr. Lowe always watches Miss Bonkers perform—in *Hooray for Diffendooper Day!*

Trapeezing, Breezy Characterization of the aerial action of Circus McGurkus's Zoom-a-Zoop Troupe—in *If I Ran the Circus*

tree and trees 1: Among the things about which questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer* **2:** Among the things asked about, as possibly being ones within which to like and/or eat the food treated of—in *Green Eggs and Ham* **3:** Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop* **4:** Among the objects that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself* **5:** Among the things about which questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer* **6:** Among the things cited as associated with a state of being "up"—in *Great Day for Up* **7:** Among the things King Yertle declares have come, as his throne is progressively elevated, within his domain—in "Yertle the Turtle," as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories* **8:** Among the things ("trees," as well as "knees on trees") the Cat in the Hat says, "You can read about . . ."—in *I Can*

Read with My Eyes Shut! **9:** What the Lorax is quoted as saying “I speak for”—in *The Lorax*
See also: Beezlenut Trees; Dike Trees; peanut trees; Stickle-Bush Trees; Truffula Trees; Tutt-a-Tutt Tree; tuttle-tuttle tree; Zinzibar-Zanzibar trees

Tree-Spider Among Thidwick’s antler-riding creatures—in *Thidwick the Big-Hearted Moose*

trick and tricks **1:** Manipulatory feat about which a question is asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer* **2:** One of the particularities (“Trick feet”) of the subject covered—in *The Foot Book* **3:** Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks* **4:** Activity of the magician who is part of Marco’s fantasizing—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street* **See also:** Droon-ish trick; Grinchy trick

trip Among the things it is suggested one can “Think up”—in *Oh, the Things You Can Think!*

Triple-Sling Jigger Yook combat mechanism said to have been created in response to VanItch’s having destroyed Grandpa’s Snick-Berry Switch—in *The Butter Battle Book*

trombones Among the things the Cat in the Hat tells the young cat he will, if open-eyed, “learn about”—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

Tropics One of the areas from which, according to his speculation, Marco says fish might come—in *McElligot’s Pool*

troubles Difficulties said rarely, if ever, to obtain at the City of Solla Sollew, but the narrator’s encountering of which on his way there constitutes the story’s basic develop-

ment—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

Troupe, Zoom-a-Zoop Circus McGurkus’s aerialists it is said will perform Breezy Trapeezing—in *If I Ran the Circus*

trout **1:** Fish referred to disdainfully by Marco—in *McElligot’s Pool* **2:** Fish the “very sweet” ones of which (that “only eat Wogs”) are said to be fed upon by the birds called Kweet—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!* **See also:** Doubt-trout; lion who’s partly a trout

Truffle, fluff-muffled Creature it is said “will ride on a Huffle,” as part of Circus McGurkus’s Parade-of-Parades—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Truffula Fruits Produce of the Truffula Trees—in *The Lorax*

Truffula Seed Reproductive means (“the last one of all”) said to have been saved by the Once-ler, for the regeneration of the Truffula Trees—in *The Lorax*

Truffula Trees Growth said formerly to have been abundantly present throughout the setting of the story—in *The Lorax*

trumpeter and trumpeters **1:** Member of King Derwin’s staff—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck* **2:** Members of King Derwin’s entourage—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

Truths, Horse “New and worthy” equine maxims sought by Lord Godiva’s daughters, entailing individual pursuits that constitute the Horse Truth Quest—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Try and Find Out Characterization of what, “When love is in doubt,” is said to be “The job of a daisy”—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

tub Bathroom fixture within which the Cat is found “eating a cake”—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!* *See also:* Bumble-Tub Club; Bumble-Tub Creek; bumble tubs; ring in the tub

Tudd Element of the magicians’ incantation “Malber, Balber, Tidder, Tudd”—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

Tufted Mazurka, tizzle-topped Creature that Gerald McGrew fantasizes about bringing back from the island of Yerka for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

tun-th Seussian rendering of “ton” (devised to rhyme with “month”)—in *On Beyond Zebra*

turret Highest area of King Derwin’s palace, from which Bartholomew Cubbins was to be pushed—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

turtle and turtles **1:** Among Thidwick’s antler-riding creatures—in *Thidwick the Big-Hearted Moose* **2:** Among the creatures about which questions are asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer* **3:** Creatures central to the story—in “Yertle the Turtle,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories* **4:** Creatures cited (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of use of the letter T/t—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC* **5:** Among the things cited as pertaining to an arithmetic calculation—in “I Can Figure Figures,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Turtle King Alternative form of reference to the story’s principal character, Yertle the Turtle, King Yertle—in “Yertle the Turtle,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

Tutt-a-Tutt Tree Source, at Fotta-fa-Zee, of

nuts the chewing of which is said to give strength to teeth and length to hair—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

tuttle-tuttle tree Object cited (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of the use of the letter T/t—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

T.V. 1: Among the objects between which pink stains are transferred during the course of the spot-removal actions central to the story’s development—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!* **2:** Among the things (“You can put the whole thing on TV.”) the narrator says will not cause him to leave his bed—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

tweetle beetle noodle poodle bottled padded muddled duddled fuddled wuddled fox in socks Mr. Knox’s tongue-twister concluding the overall presentation of text—in *Fox in Socks*

tweetle beetles Creatures that relate to a segment of the presentation of tongue-twister texts—in *Fox in Socks*

twenty-four One of the contexts (“Twenty-four feet”) of the subject covered—in *The Foot Book*

Twiddler Owls Among the birds the eggs of which Peter T. Hooper “didn’t take” during his search—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

Twining, Miss Teacher at Diffendooper School whose subjects of instruction are “tying knots / In neckerchiefs and noodles, / And how to tell chrysanthemums / From miniature poodles”—in *Hooray for Diffendooper Day!*

twins, musical Characterization of the daughters of Mr. Blinn—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

two-footed Among the various kinds and descriptions of creatures cited—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

Ubb, Uncle Name cited (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of use of the letter U/u—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

Ultima Thule Area of the trade routes plied by Peeping Jack's ship—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

UM One of the letters of the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

umbrella **1:** Among the things about which questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer* **2:** Object cited (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of use of the letter U/u—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

Umbroso, Mrs. Housewife referred to by Marco during his speculations—in *McElligot's Pool*

Umbus Creature ("sort of a Cow") the name of which is cited as a use for the letter UM within the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Uncle See: Dake, Dr.; Doctor, Uncle; Ethelbert, Uncle; Jake, Uncle; Terwilliger, Uncle; Ubb, Uncle

uncles Male relatives about whom questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer*

Uncle Ubb's umbrella Phrase cited in providing examples of use of the letter U/u—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

underground river Waterway Marco speculates might connect McElligot's Pool and the sea—in *McElligot's Pool*

underpants Garment that it is said Miss

Bonkers at Diffendooper School teaches "pigs to put on"—in *Hooray for Diffendooper Day!*

underwear Among the words cited in providing examples of use of the letter U/u—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

underweight Condition attributed to five tigers the Cat in the Hat dismisses from contention—in "I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today!" as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

Un-glunking Action of the principal character and her brother, the Cat in the Hat, in jointly using their Un-thinkers to dispel her having previously thought up the Glunk—in "The Glunk That Got Thunk," as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

United States Marines Among the groups ("You can bring in the United States Marines!") the narrator says will not cause him to leave his bed—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

UNLESS Word that the Lorax, upon departing, is said to have left emblazoned on "a small pile of rocks"—in *The Lorax*

un-shlump Characterization of the process of repairing Mr. Bix's Borfin—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

un-slumping Characterization of the act of leaving ("not easily done") a Slump—in *Oh, the Places You'll Go!*

un-think Action by which previous thoughts are said to be dispelled—in "The Glunk That Got Thunk," as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

Un-thinker Designation of the mental apparatus or facility by which previous thoughts can be dispelled—in "The Glunk

That Got Thunk,” as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

up 1: Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

2: Direction, condition, and circumstance central to the book’s overall coverage—in *Great Day for Up*

3: One of the contexts (“Up feet” and “Up in the air feet”) of the subject covered—in *The Foot Book* **See also:** Right-Side-Up Butter

Up Hunch Creature-represented impulse that tells the narrator, “The way to go / is UP!”—in *Hunches in Bunches*

upside down Among the positions or manners with regard to which the Cat in the Hat says, “I can read in . . .”—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

Upside-Down Butter Characterization associated with the country of the Zooks and various aspects of its society—in *The Butter Battle Book*

upside-down cake, deep dish rhubarb Among the food the singer says he/she could eat—in “The Super-Supper March,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

UP-UP-UP with a fish Designation of the Cat’s juggling game—in *The Cat in the Hat*

Utica, N.Y. City cited within the song’s title—in “Rainy Day in Utica, N.Y.,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Utterly Sputter Combat machine said to have been created by both the Yooks and the Zooks as a means of assault upon one another—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Vail, Valley of Place from which news of a Chippendale Mupp is said to have arrived—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

Vale of Va-Vode Place where salesmen of Zizzer-Zoof Seeds are said to have “laid down their load”—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

Valley of Vail Place from which news of a Chippendale Mupp is said to have arrived—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

Valley of Vung Place of residence of the narrator of the story—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

VanItch Name of “a very rude Zook” that it is said “slingshotted” Grandpa’s Snick-Berry Switch, and subsequently threatened him with a succession of Zook combat mechanisms—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Van Ness, Dr. Golden Years Clinic physician said to have “enjoyed a high rate of success / in his pioneer work in the Study of Stress”—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

Van Nuys Location of the “I-and-T factory” at which Mr. Potter is said to work—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Van Tass, Einstein Schoolmate (“brightest young man in the whole of the class”) of Mayzie McGrew—in *Daisy-Head Mayzie*

Van Vleck A very small yawning bug, learned of through news from the County of Keck—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

Va-Vode, Vale of Place where salesmen of Zizzer-Zoof Seeds are said to have “laid down their load”—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

Vector, Sir One of Circus McGurkus’s Tournament Knights—in *If I Ran the Circus*

“Vent Number Five” Identification on the “old pipe” that was the means of the narrator’s escape from the Perilous Poozers—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

Vera Violet Vinn is very very very awful on her violin. Sentence cited in providing examples of use of the letter V/v—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

very Adverb employed (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter V/v—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

Very Odd Hunch Creature-represented impulse that disturbed the narrator by inquiring, "Do you think it might be helpful / if you went to the bathroom, dear?"—in *Hunches in Bunches*

vestibule fish Characterization of Norval—in *You're Only Old Once!*

Vining, Miss Teacher at Diffendoofer School whose subjects of instruction are "all the ways / A pigeon may be peppered, / And how to put a saddle / On a lizard or a leopard"—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!*

Vinn, Vera Violet Name cited (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter V/v—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

violin and violins 1: Object cited (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter V/v—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC* 2: Musical instruments by the playing of which, it is said, Mr. Blinn's daughters "lull their daddy to sleep"—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

VIP Case Designation of the status accorded "top patients" at the Golden Years Clinic—in *You're Only Old Once!*

Vipper of Vipp Creature it is suggested one might go to visit—in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!*

Vlad-i-koff, Vlad Eagle that, after receiving it from the Wickersham Brothers, flew

away with "Horton's clover"—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

voices Among the things cited as associated with a state of being "up"—in *Great Day for Up*

Von Crandall "World-Renowned Ear Man" at the Golden Years Clinic—in *You're Only Old Once!*

Von Eiffel, Dr. Golden Years Clinic dietician who "controls the Wuff-Whiffer"—in *You're Only Old Once!*

von Schwinn, Gretchen "A musical urchin" in Berlin who is said to possess an extraordinarily featured mandolin—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

Voom What is carried in the hat of Little Cat Z, as well as the sound made by it, and which is used for overall Snow Spots clean-up operations—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!*

VROO One of the letters of the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Vrooms Creatures ("built sort of like brooms") the name of which is cited as a use for the letter VROO within the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Vug Creature said to be found "under the rug"—in *There's a Wocket in My Pocket!*

Vung, Valley of Place of residence of the narrator of the story—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

waggy bears Among the kinds of bears with which Uncle Terwilliger is said to dance—in "My Uncle Terwilliger Waltzes

with Bears," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

wagon and wagons **1:** Vehicle Marco actually saw being pulled ("Just a broken-down wagon / That's drawn by a horse")—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street*
2: Vehicles on State Highway Two-Hundred-and-Three referred to by Marco during his speculations—in *McElligot's Pool* **See also:** Cat's wagon

Wagon Superior and Wagon Inferior and Wagon Superior Vehicular creations of Lady Dorcas J.—in *The Seven Lady Godivas*

Wah-Hoo, River Waterway on the banks of which is situated the City of Solla Sollew—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

waiters Among the persons cited as associated with a state of being "up"—in *Great Day for Up*

Waiting Place Site where, it is said, all those present are "people just waiting"—in *Oh, the Places You'll Go!*

walk Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

walkers, stilt-walker Group said to be "all tuckered out and . . . snoozing away" at Culpepper Springs—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

walking Among the things ("I don't choose to be up walking.") the narrator says will not cause him to leave his bed—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

wall **1:** Among the objects or surfaces between which pink stains are transferred during the course of the spot-removal actions central to the story's development—in *The Cat in the Hat Comes Back!* **2:** Among the

objects or surfaces said to have been bumped by the kites of Thing One and Thing Two while playing the Cat's Fun-in-a-Box game—in *The Cat in the Hat* **3:** Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

Wall Barrier existing along the border between the countries of the Yooks and the Zooks—in *The Butter Battle Book*

walloping whizz-zinger Characterization by the Chief Yookeroo of the kind of weapon being projected in response to the Zooks' development of the Jigger-Rock Snatchem—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Wallow, Wily Circus McGurkus side-show creature it is said "can throw his long tail as a sort of lasso"—in *If I Ran the Circus*

walrus Circus McGurkus creature "named Rolf" from the Ocean of Olf—in *If I Ran the Circus*

walrus with whiskers and walrus which whispers Animals cited as "not a good pet" to be given to fathers—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

waltzing Subject of the song—in "My Uncle Terwilliger Waltzes with Bears," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book* **See also:** wa-wa-wa, waltzing

wamel "Sort of a saddle" said to be used for riding a camel—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

wamel-faddle Device ("a button") said to be used to hold a wamel on a camel—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

War, Big Characterization by the Chief Yookeroo of the up-coming ultimate conflict

between the Yooks and the Zooks—in *The Butter Battle Book*

washes and washing Verbs used (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter W/w—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

Washington Among the cities at which the Circus Show exhibited Horton—in *Horton Hatches the Egg*

Washington, George Among the persons about whom questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer*

Wasket Creature about which the narrator asks whether the person being addressed ever had “the feeling” of one’s possibly being “in your basket?”—in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

Wasn’t Characterization by Katroo’s Birthday Bird of what someone might be who had “never been born” and, accordingly, “just isn’t present”—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Watch-Watcher-Watcher Character at Hawtch-Hawtch said to have been needed to watch the Bee-Watcher-Watcher—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Watch-Watcher-Watching-Watch Characterization of the activity said ultimately to have engaged “all of the Hawtchers who live in Hawtch-Hawtch”—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

Watch-Watching Designation of the action of the Watch-Watcher-Watching-Watch—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

water **1:** Among the things (“How much water / can fifty-five elephants drink?”) it is suggested one might wonder about—in *Oh, the Things You Can Think!* **2:** Among the things that were, it is suggested, left to be

supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself* **3:** Among the things (“water when it drips”) the boy narrator cites by name—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff* **4:** Among the things (“You can pour cold water on my head.”) the narrator says will not cause him to leave his bed—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!* **5:** Fluid central to Lady Arabella’s Horse Truth discovery: “You can lead a horse to water, but you can’t make him drink.”—in *The Seven Lady Godivas* *See also:* black water

Waterloo, Willy Name cited (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter W/w—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

watermelon wush wush Among the foods the singer says he/she could eat—in “The Super-Supper March,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

wa-wa-wa, waltzing Seussian rendering of “waltzing”—in “My Uncle Terwilliger Waltzes with Bears,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

weathervanes Among the things about which questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer*

webs, spider Among the things the girl narrator cites by name—in *The Shape of Me and Other Stuff*

Weehawken **1:** Among the cities at which the Circus Show exhibited Horton—in *Horton Hatches the Egg* **2:** Place cited by the Once-ler in giving directions to his relatives for finding their way to him—in *The Lorax*

weeping Action that is the song’s subject—in “Cry a Pint,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Weepy Weed Among the names it is said Mrs. McCave often wishes she had given one of her “twenty-three Daves” —in “Too Many Daves,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

weight Among the subjects about which information is to be provided by the volume’s purported author —in *My Book About Me*

Welcoming Horn Musical instrument it is said will be played for Circus McGurkus by “horn-tooting apes from the Jungles of Jorin” —in *If I Ran the Circus*

Wellar Among the creatures said to be found “in the cellar” —in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

wet Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence —in *Hop on Pop*

West Beast One of the creatures (together with the East Beast) on “an island hard to reach,” each of which it is said “thinks he’s the best beast” —in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

West Bunglefield Place at which stops are said to be made along the transportation route of the creatures called High Gargelorum —in *On Beyond Zebra*

West-est Extreme westerly area of the world, from even west of which creatures have it is said been sought for the Official Katroo Birthday Pet Reservation —in *Happy Birthday to You!*

West Gee-Hossa-Flat Place where, “on some dead-end road,” the narrator speculates that he would find himself if he followed the Spookish Hunch’s suggestion —in *Hunches in Bunches*

West Upper Ben-Deezing Place from

which is said to come Circus McGurkus’s Zoom-a-Zoop Troupe —in *If I Ran the Circus*

wet **1:** Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence —in *Hop on Pop* **2:** One of the conditions (“Wet foot”) of the subject covered —in *The Foot Book*

wet pet Among the creatures cited and illustrated —in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

whale and whales **1:** Among the aquatic creatures Marco speculates he might catch and, also, creature referred to, comparatively, by him when describing a Thing-a-ma-jigger —in *McElligot’s Pool* **2:** Among the creatures cited as associated with a state of being “up” —in *Great Day for Up*

Whale Number One and Whale Number Two Circus McGurkus creatures by which, it is said, “Spout-Rider Sneelock gets spouted about” —in *If I Ran the Circus*

wham chops Among the foods the singer says he/she could eat —in “The Super-Supper March,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

What One of the interrogatory designations (together with What-is-it) representing desired answers within questions asked —in *The Cat’s Quizzer*

What-do-you-know Creatures from “Up past the North Pole, where the frozen winds squeal,” a family of which Gerald McGrew fantasizes about capturing for McGrew Zoo —in *If I Ran the Zoo*

What-is-it One of the interrogatory designations (together with What) representing desired answers within questions asked —in *The Cat’s Quizzer*

“What Was I Scared Of?” Title of a story—as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

wheat, wuzzled Food the singer says he/she “could eat . . . half a pound of”—in “The Super-Supper March,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Wheeler, Whelden the Orderly who provides wheelchair assistance at the Golden Years Clinic—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

wheels Among the things about which questions are asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer*
See also: ferris wheels

Whelden the Wheeler Orderly who provides wheelchair assistance at the Golden Years Clinic—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

where Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

whiskers **1:** Among the objects that were, it is suggested, left to be supplied for Mr. McGrew—in *I Can Draw It Myself* **2:** Among the things cited as associated with a state of being “up”—in *Great Day for Up* *See also:* long flowing whiskers; walrus with whiskers

whisper Sound made by Mr. Brown, “like the soft, / soft whisper / of a butterfly”—in *Mr. Brown Can Moo! Can You?*

Whisper-ma-Phone Communication device of the Once-ler—in *The Lorax*

whispers, walrus which Animal cited (together with “walrus with whiskers”) as “not a good pet” to be given to fathers—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

whistle Secret device, taken from “its secret hook” and used to summon King Derwin’s magicians—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*

white Description of the pill of which it is said by the Pill Drill voice, “I munch / at breakfast and right after lunch”—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

white sky Among the things it is suggested one can “Think up”—in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!*

whizz-zinger, walloping Characterization by the Chief Yookeroo of the kind of weapon being projected in response to the Zooks’ development of the Jigger-Rock Snatchem—in *The Butter Battle Book*

who Pronoun employed (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter W/w—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

Who, Cindy-Lou Tiny *Who* child (“not more than two”) that interrupted the Grinch at “stop number one” during his Christmas Eve plundering of *Who*-ville homes—in *How the Grinch Stole Christmas*

Who-Bubs Creatures that it is said can be sent to gather Birthday Flower Jungle blooms—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Who-Christmas-Sing Choral occasion said to be part of the *Whos’* holiday observance—in *How the Grinch Stole Christmas*

Who-hash Canned food taken from a refrigerator by the Grinch during his Christmas Eve plundering of *Who*-ville homes—in *How the Grinch Stole Christmas*

Whoofing along Characterization by Marco of the manner of a Dog Fish’s proceeding—in *McElligot’s Pool*

Who-pudding and Who-roast-beast Foods said to be parts of the *Whos’* holiday feast—in *How the Grinch Stole Christmas*

Whos 1: Creatures, central to the story, that inhabit the town of *Who*-ville, situated on “a small speck of dust”—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

2: Residents of *Who*-ville, and intended victims of the Grinch’s Christmas Eve descent upon their town—in *How the Grinch Stole Christmas*

Who’s-Asleep Count and Who’s-Asleep-Score Tally of sleepers, as provided by the narrator—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

Who-ville 1: Town situated on “a small speck of dust”—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

2: Town where everyone, it is said, “Liked Christmas a lot,” and upon which the Grinch made a Christmas Eve descent—in *How the Grinch Stole Christmas*

Who-ville Town Square Center of the *Whos’* municipality—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

whuffed Among the characterizations (paired with “whiffed”) of Mr. Bear’s actions while demonstrating the proficiency of his sense of smell—in “The Big Brag,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

Wichita, Kansas Among the cities at which the Circus Show exhibited Horton—in *Horton Hatches the Egg*

Wickersham Brothers Trio of “big jungle monkeys,” incredulous that life could exist on “a small speck of dust,” who “snatched Horton’s clover” and subsequently, with the aid of Wickersham Uncles and Wickersham Cousins and Wickersham In-Laws, attempt to rope and cage Horton—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

wig Among the things cited (“Waiting for . . . a wig with curls”) as reasons for people being at the Waiting Place—in *Oh, the Places You’ll Go!*

Wiggins, Warren Name cited (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter W/w—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

Wilberforce, Waldo One of the characters that is wished “happy birthday also”—in “Happy Birthday to Little Sally Spingel Spungel Sporn,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Wilds of Nantucket Area in which Gerald McGrew, as part of his fantasizing, intends to capture “a family of Lunks” for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Wilfred, Grand Duke Nephew of King Derwin—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

Will Among the characters introduced, to be featured as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

Willy Waterloo washes Warren Wiggins who is washing Waldo Woo. Sentence cited in providing examples of use of the letter W/w—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

Wily Wallow Circus McGurkus side-show creature it is said “can throw his long tail as a sort of lasso”—in *If I Ran the Circus*

wind Among the things cited (“waiting for wind to fly a kite”) as reasons for people being at the Waiting Place—in *Oh, the Places You’ll Go!*

window Place in which, the narrator says, a creature called Findow is present—in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

wings Appendages the narrator says “I flap” on “Bright Blue Days”—in *My Many Colored Days*

winick Seussian rendering of “wink” (de-

vised to rhyme with “clinic”)—in *You’re Only Old Once!*

wink Action cited as being one of the things the creature called Yink likes to do—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

wink-hood Headgear said to be worn by Circus McGurkus’s Hoodwink—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Winkibus One of the cries of exhortation from the magicians’ incantations—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

Winna-Bango, Lake Setting of the story—in *Thidwick the Big-Hearted Moose*

winning-est Seussian expression of the supreme degree of one’s achieving a “winning” state—in *Oh, the Places You’ll Go!*

wire Object cited as associated with a state of being “up”—in *Great Day for Up*

Wise Men Sages of King Derwin’s court—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

wishbones Among the things the Cat in the Hat tells the young cat he will, if open-eyed, “learn about”—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

wish dish Plate said by the creature named Ish to be used when making wishes—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

wista One of the conjuring words from the magicians’ incantation containing the line “Fista, wista, mista-cuff”—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*

witz Seussian rendering of “wits” (devised so that its ending is spelled like “Blitz” and “fritz”)—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Wobble, Miss Teacher at Diffendoofer

School whose subject of instruction is “smelling”—in *Hooray for Diffendoofer Day!*

Wocket Creature referred to as part of the book’s title—in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

Wogs Frogs said to be “the world’s sweetest”—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

women **1:** Among the persons about whom questions are asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer* **2:** Among the persons cited as associated with a state of being “up”—in *Great Day for Up*

wonder Mental action, in addition to thinking, that is suggested—in *Oh, the Things You Can Think!*

wonter Characterization of the narrator, as ascribed by an unidentified voice, should it prove that the narrator will not make up his mind—in *Hunches in Bunches*

Woo, Waldo Name cited (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter W/w—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

woodpecker Among Thidwick’s antler-riding creatures, and uncle of one of the Zinn-a-zu Birds—in *Thidwick the Big-Hearted Moose*

Woo-Wall, River Waterway on the banks of which is said to be located the city of Boola Boo Ball—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

woozy-snoozing and woozy snoozy Among the narrator’s characterizations of his intended “sleeping in” state—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

Work, Big Characterization of the Kingdom of Binn’s application to “caring for the mighty Dike Trees”—in *The King’s Stilts*

World-Champion Sleep-Talkers Charac-

terization of Jo and Mo Redd-Zoff—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book*

World-Renowned Ear Man Characterization of the Golden Years Clinic's practitioner Von Crandall—in *You're Only Old Once!*

World's Greatest Show One of the characterizations of Circus McGurkus—in *If I Ran the Circus*

worm and worms **1:** Creature that ridicules the boastfulness of Mr. Bear and Mr. Rabbit, declaring that its ability of sight is superior to their hearing or sense of smell—in "The Big Brag," as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories* **2:** Among the creatures about which questions are asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer* **3:** Among the creatures cited as associated with a state of being "up"—in *Great Day for Up*

Woset Creature about which the narrator asks whether the person being addressed ever had "the feeling" of one's possibly being "in your closet?"—in *There's a Wocket in My Pocket!*

wubbed Description of the action of the One-Wheeler Wubble while progressing "all through that day"—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

Wubble, One-Wheeler Vehicle within which the narrator undertook to travel from the Valley of Vung to the City of Solla Sollew—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

Wubble chap Characterization of the owner of the One-Wheeler Wubble within which the narrator undertook to travel—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

wubble-some way Designation of the manner in which the One-Wheeler Wubble

"wubbed on"—in *I Had Trouble in Getting to Solla Sollew*

wuddled Among the words featured as part of tongue-twisting texts—in *Fox in Socks*

Wuff-Whiffer Golden Years Clinic's "Diet-Devising Computerized Sniffer" mechanism—in *You're Only Old Once!*

WUM One of the letters of the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Wumbus Creature the name of which is cited as a use for the letter WUM within the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Wump Creature described as having one or more humps—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

Wump of Gump Designation of the seven-humped creature owned by Mr. Gump—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

wush wush, watermelon Among the foods the singer says he/she could eat—in "The Super-Supper March," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

wuzzled wheat Food the singer says he/she "could eat . . . half a pound of"—in "The Super-Supper March," as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

X's **1:** Marks depicted as being (together with O's) on the front of the creature called Tick-Tack-Toe—in *If I Ran the Zoo* **2:** Marks of a game central (together with O's) to questions asked—in *The Cat's Quizzer*

Yahoo Exclamation of delight said to have been "yelled" by the students of Diffendoofer School as the "special test" was handed out,

and they realized they would all do well when answering its questions—in *Hooray for Diffendooper Day!*

yak Creature cited (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of use of the letter Y/y—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

yapping Among the noise-making attempts (together with “yippling” and “beeping” and “bipping”) exerted by the *Whos* while trying to make themselves heard—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

yap-yap Characterization by the Once-ler of the Lorax’s manner of expressing protestations—in *The Lorax*

yaw Representation (variously spelled, by extension from its “ya . . .” opening) of the sound of yawning—in “Yawn Song,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

yawning **1:** Action central to part of the story—in *Dr. Seuss's Sleep Book* **2:** Action cited (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of use of the letter Y/y—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC* **3:** Action that is the song’s subject—in “Yawn Song,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

yawning yellow yak Phrase cited in providing examples of use of the letter Y/y—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

“Yawn Song” Title of a song—in *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Year One Thirty-Nine Time of the action of the story—in “King Looie Katz,” as part of *I Can Lick 30 Tigers Today! and Other Stories*

Year-the-King-Got-Angry-with-the-Sky, The- Characterization of the time of the story—in *Bartholomew and the Oobleck*

YEKK One of the letters of the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Yekko Creature the name of which is cited as a use for the letter YEKK within the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

yelling **1:** Subject taught by Miss Quibble at Diffendooper School—in *Hooray for Diffendooper Day!* **2:** Verb employed (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of use of the letter Y/y—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC*

yellow **1:** Among the classifications of days cited—in *My Many Colored Days* **2:** Among the colors it is suggested one “can think about”—in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!* **3:** Color cited (as part of a phrase) in providing examples of use of the letter Y/y—in *Dr. Seuss's ABC* *See also:* big yellow animal

yellow-hatted Among the various kinds and descriptions of fish (“The fat one has / a yellow hat.”) cited—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

yelp Among the words featured for use as part of a phrase or sentence—in *Hop on Pop*

Yeoman of the Bowmen Foremost archer of King Derwin’s court—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*

Yeps Creatures said to be found “on the steps”—in *There's a Wocket in My Pocket!*

Yerka African island from which Gerald McGrew, as part of his fantasizing, intends to bring a tizzle-topped Tufted Mazurka for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Yertle the Turtle, King Yertle Principal character of the story and “king of the pond”

at the Island of Sala-ma-Sond—in “Yertle the Turtle,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

Yes Among the things cited (“waiting around for a Yes or No”) as reasons for people being at the Waiting Place—in *Oh, the Places You’ll Go!*

Yill-iga-yakk Creature part of which (the back half) was, it is suggested, left to be supplied—in *I Can Draw It Myself*

Ying Creature with which, the narrator says, it is fun to sing—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

Yink Creature that it is said “likes to wink and drink pink ink”—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

yipping Among the noise-making attempts (together with “yapping” and “beeping” and “bipping”) exerted by the *Whos* while trying to make themselves heard—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

Yookeroo, Chief Leader of the Yooks—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Yookery Place identified as that to which all Yooks went upon being ordered by the Chief Yookeroo “to stay safe underground / while the Bitsy Big-Boy Boomer is around”—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Yookie-Ann Sue, Miz Member of the Butter-Up Band said to have been its Chief Drum Majorette—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Yooks Inhabitants of the country characterized by bread being eaten therein “with the butter side up”—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Yop Creature that declares, “All I like to do is hop / from finger top / to finger top.”—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

YOPP Sound made by Jo-Jo from the Eiffelberg Tower, the “one small, extra Yopp” that allowed the *Whos* to be generally heard—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

Yorgenson, Young Yolanda Name cited (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter Y/y—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

Yosemite Park Among the places about which questions are asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer*

Yot Creature said to be found “in the pot”—in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

Yottle Creature said to be found “in the bottle”—in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

you Among the persons cited (the reader) as associated with a state of being “up” (“So UP with you!”)—in *Great Day for Up*

you-er Seussian expression of an extended, more comprehensive degree of being “you”—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

young cat Creature being talked to by the Cat in the Hat—in *I Can Read with My Eyes Shut!*

Young Yolanda Yorgenson is yelling on his back. Sentence cited in providing examples of use of the letter Y/y—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

Yo-Yo Plaything that Jo-Jo is engaged with when found by the Mayor—in *Horton Hears a Who!*

Yupster Place at which stops are said to be made along the transportation route of the creatures called High Gargel-orum—in *On Beyond Zebra*

YUZZ First letter of the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Yuzz-a-ma-Tuzz Creature the name of which is cited as a use for the letter YUZZ within the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Z Letter of the alphabet central to a question—in *The Cat's Quizzer*

Zable Creature said to be found “on the table”—in *There's a Wocket in My Pocket!*

Zall Creature that it is said “scoots down the hall”—in *There's a Wocket in My Pocket!*

Zamp Creature said to be found “in the lamp”—in *There's a Wocket in My Pocket!*

zang Description of one of the actions (together with “zing”) of new feathers sprouting as elements of Gertrude McFuzz's tail—in “Gertrude McFuzz,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

Zans Creature said to be possessed for the purpose of opening cans—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

Zanzibar Buck-Buck McFate Among the names it is said Mrs. McCave often wishes she had given one of her “twenty-three Daves”—in “Too Many Daves,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

Zanzibar Zidd “A strange kind of bird” that was, it is suggested, left to be supplied “in a cage”—in *I Can Draw It Myself*

ZATZ One of the letters of the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Zatz-it Creature the name of which is cited as a use for the letter ZATZ within the extended alphabet introduced by the narrator—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Zatz-it-Nose-Patting Extension, Three-

Seater Device said to have been carried by the narrator to permit a caressing of the creature called Zatz-it—in *On Beyond Zebra*

Zax Principal characters (existing in two kinds, North-Going and South-Going) of the story—in “The Zax,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

Zayt Highway Eight Traffic-clogged road within the place called Ga-Zayt—in *Did I Ever Tell You How Lucky You Are?*

zazz Among the narrator's characterizations of his intended “sleeping in” state—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

Zebra 1: Example of what, at the close of the traditional alphabet, the letter Z may be said to stand for (as part of a recitation such as “A is for Ape,” “B is for Bear,” “C is for Camel” . . .)—in *On Beyond Zebra* **2:** One of the animals Marco fantasizes about seeing pull a vehicle—in *And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street*

zebra stripes Description of the pill of which it is said by the Pill Drill voice, “I take . . . / to cure my early evening gripes.”—in *You're Only Old Once!*

Zeds Creatures described as having atop their heads but a single hair, which it is said “grows . . . / so fast . . . / they need a hair cut / every day”—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

Zeep Creature regarding which the narrator declares, “It is time to sleep. / So we will sleep / with our pet Zeep.”—in *One Fish Two Fish Red Fish Blue Fish*

Zelf Creature said to be found “on that shelf”—in *There's a Wocket in My Pocket!*

Zellar Among the creatures said to be

found “in the cellar” —in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

Zeros Markings depicted as being (together with X’s) on the front of the creature called Tick-Tack-Toe—in *If I Ran the Zoo*
See also: O’s

Zidd, Zanzibar “A strange kind of bird” that was, it is suggested, left to be supplied “in a cage” —in *I Can Draw It Myself*

Ziffs Birds that “live on cliffs,” but otherwise are “exactly like Zuffs,” an egg of which may have been secured by Peter T. Hooper—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

Ziggy Among the names it is said Mrs. McCave often wishes she had given one of her “twenty-three Daves” —in “Too Many Daves,” as part of *The Sneetches and Other Stories*

Zike-Bike Among the means of conveyance suggested for departure—in *Marvin K. Mooney Will You Please Go Now!*

Zillow Creature said by the narrator to be found “on my pillow” —in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

Zind, Desert of Place from “the blistering sands” of which Gerald McGrew fantasizes about capturing a scraggle-foot Mulligatawny for McGrew Zoo—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

zing Description of one of the actions (together with “zang”) of new feathers sprouting as elements of Gertrude McFuzz’s tail—in “Gertrude McFuzz,” as part of *Yertle the Turtle and Other Stories*

Zinn-a-zu Birds Among Thidwick’s antler-riding creatures—in *Thidwick the Big-Hearted Moose*

Zinzibar-Zanzibar trees Habitat of birds

the eggs of which, secured by Peter T. Hooper, are said to “taste like the air in the holes in Swiss cheese” —in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

zip code Among the things about which questions are asked—in *The Cat’s Quizzer*

Zipp, Skipper Proprietor of Skipper Zipp’s Clipper Ship Chip Chop Shop—in *Oh Say Can You Say?*

zizz Among the narrator’s characterizations of his intended “sleeping in” state—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

Zizzer-Zazzler-Zuzz Creature cited (as part of a sentence) in providing examples of use of the letter Z/z—in *Dr. Seuss’s ABC*

Zizzer-Zoofing Description of the function of “trying to sell Zizzer-Zoof Seeds” —in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

Zizzer-Zoof Seeds Objects of which it is said “nobody wants because nobody needs” —in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

zizz-zizz Among the narrator’s characterizations of his intended “sleeping in” state—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

Zlock Creature the narrator says he sometimes has “the feeling” is to be found “behind the clock” —in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

Zomba-ma-Tant Place in the mountains of which Gerald McGrew, as part of his fantasizing, intends to capture for McGrew Zoo both “a fine fluffy bird called the Bustard” and “a very fine beast called the Flustard” —in *If I Ran the Zoo*

zong Creature about the tail length of which it is suggested one “can wonder” —in *Oh, the Thinks You Can Think!*

zoo Setting of the story—in *If I Ran the Zoo*
See also: New Zoo

Zooks Inhabitants of the country characterized by bread being eaten therein “with the butter side down”—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Zook-Watching Border Patrol Yook organization to which Grandpa says he related “as a youth”—in *The Butter Battle Book*

Zoom-a-Zoop Troupe Circus McGurkus’s aerialists it is said will perform Breezy Trapeezing—in *If I Ran the Circus*

zoop Description of part of the aerial action (“they zoop and they zoom”) of Circus McGurkus’s Zoom-a-Zoop Troupe—in *If I Ran the Circus*

Zooski McGrewski Seussian rendering of “McGrew Zoo” (devised to echo and rhyme with “Palooski”)—in *If I Ran the Zoo*

Zorn, Mt. Site at Katroo from which, it is said, the Birthday Horn is played—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Zower Creature said by the narrator to be found “in my shower”—in *There’s a Wocket in My Pocket!*

Zozzfozzel, Ziggy and Zizzy Brother and sister said to have “got every question WRONG”—in *The Cat’s Quizzer*

Zuffs Birds that “live on bluffs,” but otherwise are “exactly like” Ziffs, an egg of which *may* have been secured by Peter T. Hooper—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

Zuks, Single-File Zummzian Ducks a quantity of the eggs of which were sent to Peter T. Hooper by “some fellows in Zummz”—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

zum 1: Description of the action of playing a zummer—in “Strummer Zummer,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book* **2:** Description of the action of the Zummers that help to open a Big Birthday Party at Katroo—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Zumble-Zay Among the means of conveyance (“You might like going / In a Zumble-Zay.”) suggested for departure—in *Marvin K. Mooney Will You Please Go Now!*

summer One of the musical instruments that is a central feature of the song—in “Strummer Zummer,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

Zummers Designation of the musicians that, when opening a Big Birthday Party at Katroo, follow in procession “Drummers who drum” and “Strummers who strum”—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

zumming Designation of the sound made by the Zummers that help to open a Big Birthday Party at Katroo—in *Happy Birthday to You!*

Zummz Place through the mountains of which are said to stroll the ducks called Single-File Zummzian Zuks—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

Zummzian Zuks, Single-File Ducks a quantity of the eggs of which were sent to Peter T. Hooper by “some fellows in Zummz”—in *Scrambled Eggs Super!*

zum-zum zummer Musician characterized as “a fellow who can zum and strum”—in “Strummer Zummer,” as part of *The Cat in the Hat Song Book*

zuzz Among the narrator’s characteriza-

tions of his intended “sleeping in” state—in *I Am NOT Going to Get Up Today!*

Zwieback Motel Hostelry of which it is said “people don’t usually sleep there too well”—in *Dr. Seuss’s Sleep Book*

zzZ Sound made by Grand Duke Wilfred’s arrows—in *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins*



Designed by
Roderick Stinehour
and printed at
The Stinehour Press
in the Northeast Kingdom
at Lunenburg, Vermont

